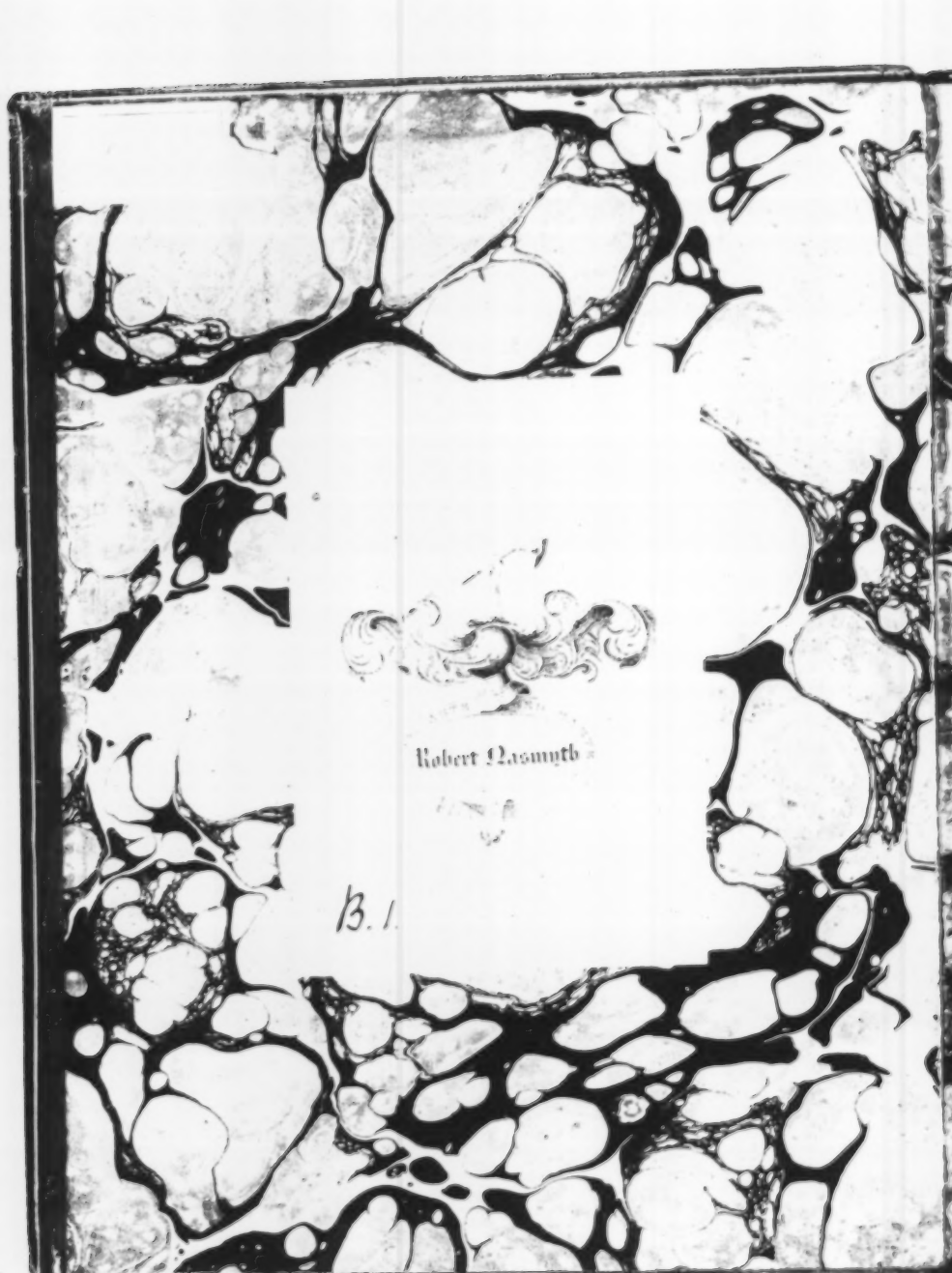
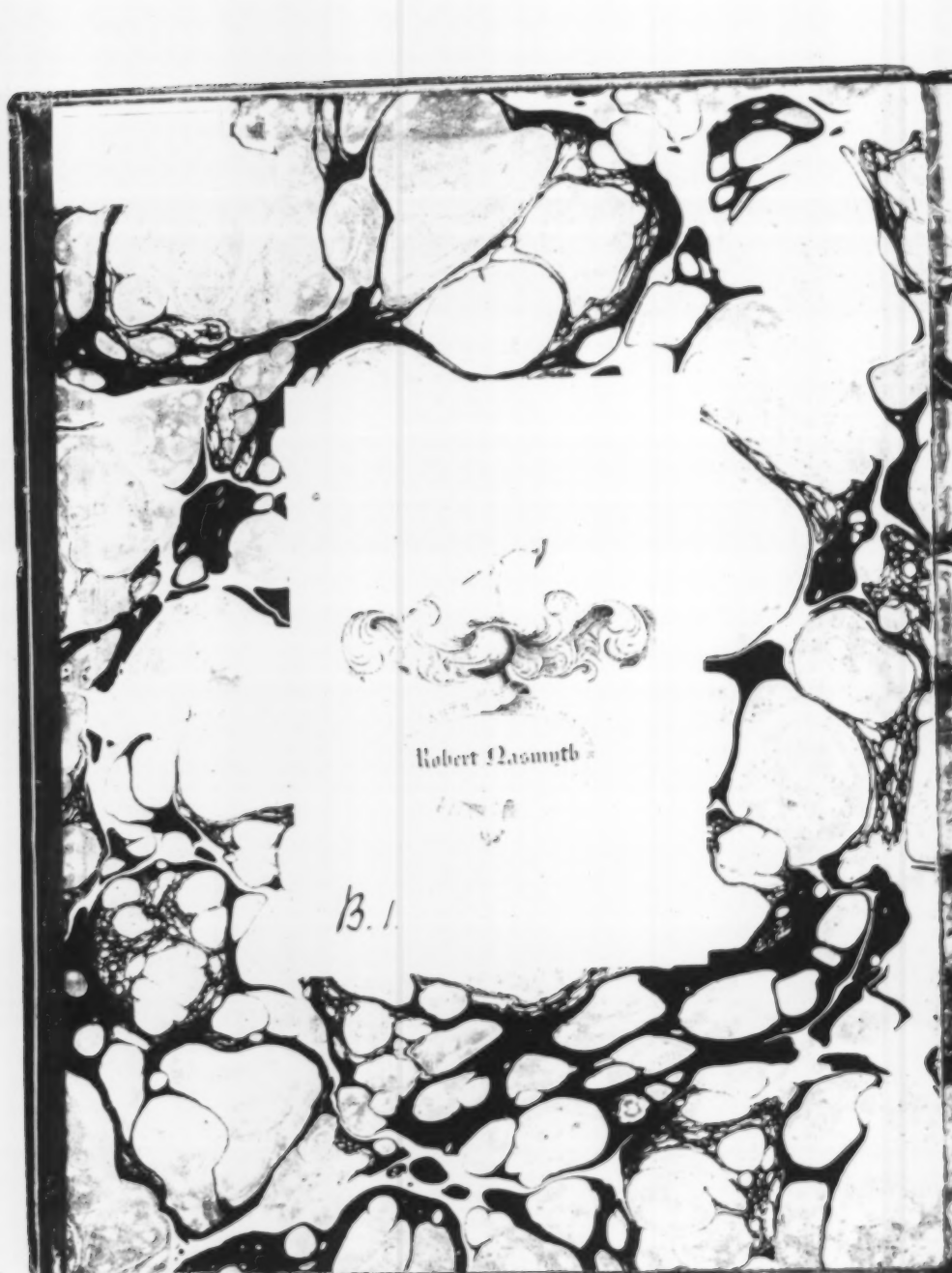

Robert Nasmyth
B. 1.


Robert Nasmyth
B. 1.

Jeremiah James Colman

1610.

Fiue hundred points of good Husbandry.

As well for the Champion or open Country, as alſo for the Woodland or Seuerall, mixed in euery moneth with Huſwifery, ouer and *beſides the Booke of Huſwifery.*

Corrected, better ordered, and newly augmented, to a fourth part more, with diuers other leſſons, as a diet for the Farmer, of the properties of winds, plants, hops, herbes, Bees and approued remedies for ſheep and cattell, with many other matters, *both profitable and not vnpleaſant for the reader.*

Alſo two Tables, one of Husbandry, and the other of Huſwifery, at the end of the booke, for the better and eaſier finding out of any matter contained in the ſame.

Newly ſet foorth by *Thomas Tuſſer*, Gentleman.

AT LONDON,
Printed for the Company of Stationers.

¶ A leſſon how to confer euerie abſtract with *his month, and how to find out Huſwiferie* verſes by the *Pilcrow*, and Champion from Woodland.

In euerie month, yet in aught be begun,
Read ouer that moneth, what anails to bedun,
So neither this trauell, ſhall ſeeme to be loſt,
Nor thou to repent, of this trifling coſt.

The figure of abſtract, and month doe agree,
Which one to another, relations bee:
Theſe verſes ſo ſhort, without figure that ſtand,
Be points of themſelues, to be taken in hand.

In huſbandry matters, where pilcrow ye find,
That verſe appertaineth, to huſwifery kinde:
So haue ye mo leſſons (if there ye looke well,
Than huſwifery booke, doth vtter or tell.

Of Champion huſbandry now doe I write,
Which heretofore neuer this booke did recite:
With leſſons approued, by practike and ſkill,
To profit the ignorant, buy it that will.

The Champion differs from Seuerall much,
For want of partition, cloſure and ſuch:
One name to them both, do I giue now and than,
For Champion country, and Champion man.

The authors Epiſtle to the late Lord

WILLIAM PAGET, wherein he doth diſcourſe of his owne bringing vp, and of the goodnes of the ſaid Lord *his maiſter vnto him, and the occaſion of this his booke, thus* ſet forth by his owne long practiſe.

Chap. 1.

THE TRANSLATOR.

Time tries the troth in euery thing,
Herewith let men content their mind,
Of workes which beſt may profit bring,
Moſt raſh to iudge, moſt often blind,
As therefore troth in time ſhall craue,
So let this Booke iuſt fauor haue.

Take you my Lord and maiſter than,
Vnleſſe miſchance miſchanceth me,
Such homely gift of me your man,
Since more in Court I may not be,
And let your praiſe woon heretofore,
Remaine abroad for euermore.

My ſeruing you (this vnderſtand)
And God his help and yonrs with all,
Did cauſe good lucke to take mine hand,
Erecting one moſt like to fall.
My ſeruing you I know it was,
Enforced this to come to paſſe.

Since being once at Cambridge taught,
Of Court ten yeares I made assay,
No Musicke then was left vnsought,
Such care I had to serue that way:
When ioy gan slake, then made I change,
Expelled mirth for musicke strange.
My musicke since hath beene the plough,
Intangled with some care among:
The gaine not great, the paine inough,
Hath made me sing another song:
Which song if well I may auow,
I craue it iudged be by you.

Your seruant,

Thomas Tusser.

To the Right Honorable and my ſpeciall good Lord and Maiſter, the Lord THOMAAS PAGET of *Beaudeſert*, ſonne and heire to his late father deceaſed.

Chap. 2.

MY Lord your father loued me,
And you my Lord haue proued me,
And both your loues haue moued me,
To write as I haue donne:
Since God hath hence your father,
Such flowers as I gather,
I dedicate now rather,
To you my Lord his ſonne.
Your father was my founder,
Till death became his wounder,
No ſubiect euer ſounder,
Whom Prince aduancement gaue.
As God did heere defend him,
And honour heere did ſend him,
So now I will commend him,
As long as life I haue.
His neighbours then did bleſſe him,
His ſeruants now do miſſe him,
The poore would gladly kiſſe him,
Aliue againe to be.
But God hath wrought his pleaſure,
And bleſt him out of meaſure,
With heauen and earthly treaſure,
So good a God is he.

His councell had I vſed,
And *Ceres* art refuſed,
I need not thus haue muſed.
Nor droope as now I doe:
But I muſt play the farmer,
And yet no whit the warmer,
Although I had his armour,
And other comfort too.

Aeſops fable. The Fox doth make mee mind him,
Whoſe glory ſo did blind him,
Till tayle cut off behind him,
No feare could him content,
Euen ſo muſt I be prouing,
Such glory I had in louing,
Of things to plow behouing
That makes me now repent.

Loiterers I kept ſo meany,
Both Philip, Hob and Cheany,
That, that way nothing geanie, ue:
Was thought to make me thri

Saluſt. Like *Iugurth* Prince of *Numind*,
My gold away conſumed,
With loſſes ſo perfumed,
Was neuer none aliue.

Great fines ſo neere did pare me,
Great rent ſo much did skare me,
Great charge ſo long did dare me,
That made me at length cry creke,

Much more of all ſuch fleeſes,
As oft I loſt by peeces,
Among ſuchwilly geeſes,
I liſt no longer ſpeake.
Though country health long ſtaid me,
Yet leaſe expiring fraid me,

And (*Ictus ſapit*) praid me,
to ſeeke more ſteadie ſtay:
New leſſons then I noted,
And ſome of them I quoted,
Leaſt ſome ſhould thinke I doted,
By bringing nought away.
Though *Pallas* hath denide me,
Her learned pen to guide me,
For that ſhee daily ſpide me,
With country how I ſtood,
Yet *Ceres* ſo did bold me,
With her good leſſons told me,
That rudnes cannot hold me,
From doing country good,
By practiſe and ill ſpeeding,
Theſe leſſons had their breeding,
And not by hereſay or reading,
As ſome abroad haue blown:
Who will not thus beleeue me,
So much the more they grieue me,
Becauſe the grudge to giue me,
That is of right mine owne.
At firſt for want of teaching,
At firſt for trifles beaching,
At firſt for ouer reaching,
And lacke of taking hid:
Was cauſe that toſſe ſo toſt me,
That practiſe ſo much coſt me,
That raſhnes ſo much loſt me,
Or hindred as it did.
Yet will I not diſpaire,
Through Gods good gift ſo faire,
Through frendſhip gold, and praier,
In country againe to dwell:

Pallas goddes of wiſdome and cunning.

Where rent ſo ſhall not paine me,
But paines ſhall help to gaine mee,
And gaines ſhall help maintaine me,
New leſſons mo to tell.
For cittie ſeemes a wringer,
The peny for to finger,
From ſuch as there doe linger,
Or for their pleaſure lie:
Though countrey be more painfull,
And not ſo greedy gainefull,
Yet is it not ſo vaineful,
In following fanſies eie.

I haue no labour wanted,
To prune this tree thus planted,
Whoſe fruit to none is ſcanted,
In houſe nor yet in field:
Which fruit, the more ye taſt of,
The more to eate ye haſt of,
The leſſe this fruit ye waſt of,
Such fruit this tree doth yeeld.

My tree or booke thus framed,
With title already named,
I truſt goes forth vnblamed,
In your good Lordſhips name:
As my good Lord I take you,
And neuer will forſake you:
So now I craue to make you,
defender of the ſame.

Your ſeruant Thomas Tuſſer.

To

Chap. 3.

Haue beene praid,
To ſhew mine aid,
In taking paine,
Not for the gaine,
But for good will,
To ſhew ſuch skill,
As ſhew I could?
That husbandry,
With huſwifery,
As Cock and Hen,
To country men,
As ſtrangers gone,
Might ioyne in one,
As louers ſhould.

I truſt both this,
Performed is,
And how that heere,
It ſhall appeare,
With iudgment right,
To thy delight,
Is brought to paſſe:
That ſuch as wiue,
And faine would thriue,
Be plainely taught,
How good from naught,
May trim be tride,
And liuely ſpide,
As in a glaſſe.

What ſhould I win,
By writing in,
My loſſes paſt,
That ran as faſt,
As running ſtreame,
From Reame to Reame,
that flowes ſo ſwift?

For that I cold,
Not get for gold,
To teach me how
As this doth you,
Through daily gaine,
The way ſo plaine,
to come by thrift.

What is a grote,
Or twaine to note,
Once in the life,
For man and wife,
To ſaue a pound,
In houſe or ground,
Each other weeke?

What more for health,
What more for wealth,
What needeth leſſe,
Run Iack, help Beſſe,
To ſtay amis,
Not hauing this,
Far off to ſeeke?

I doe not craue,
Mo thanks to haue,
Than giuen to mee,
Alreadie bee,
But this is all,
To ſuch as ſhall,
Peruſe this booke:

that

That for my ſake,
They gently take,
Where ere they find,
Againſt their mind,
When he or ſhe,
Shall minded be,
Therein to looke.

And grant me now,
Good reader thou,
Such tearmes to vſe,
Such choiſe to chuſe,
As may delight,
The country wight,
And knowledge bring,
For ſuch doo praiſe,
The country phraiſe,
The country acts,
The country facts,
The country toies,
Before the ioyes,
of any thing.

Nor looke thou heere,
That euery ſheere,
Of euery verſe,
I thus reherſe,
May profit take,
Or vantage make,
By leſſons ſuch:
For heere wee ſee,
Things ſeuerall be,
And there no dike,
But champion like,
And ſandy ſoile,
And claiey toile,
Do ſuffer much,

This being waide,
Be not afraide,
To buy to proue
To read with loue,
To follow ſome,
And ſo to come,
By practiſe true:
My paine is paſt,
Thou warning haſt,
Th'experience mine,
The vantage thine,
May giue thee choiſe,
To crie to reioiſe,
And thus adue.

FINIS. *T. Tuſſer.*

An introduction to the Booke of *Huſbandry*.

Chap. 4.

GOod huſbandmen, muſt moile and toile,
to lay to liue, by labored feeld:
their wiues at home muſt keepe ſuch coile,
as their like acts, may profit yeeld.

For well they know,
as ſhaft from bow,
or chalke from ſnow

A good round rent, their lords they giue,
and muſt keepe tutch, in all their pay,
with credit crakt, elſe for to liue,
or truſt to legs and run away,
Though kenſe well kept, is one good point
and tilth weldone, in ſeaſon due:
Yet needing ſalue, in time to anoint,
is all in all and needfull true,

As for the reſt
thus think I beſt,
as friend doth gheſt,

With hand in hand, to lead thee forth,
To Ceres campe thereto behold,
A thouſand things, as richly worth,
as any pearle, is worthy gold.

Ceres goddeſſe of huſbandry.

¶ A

A preface to the buyer of *this Booke.*

Chap. 5.

WHat lookeſt thou herein to haue?
Fine verſes thy fanſie to pleaſe?
Of many my betters that craue,
Looke nothing but rudeneſſe in theaſe,

What other things lookeſt thou then?
Graue ſentences many to find?
Such Poets haue twenty and ten,
Yea thouſands contenting thy mind.

What looke ye, I pray ye ſhew what?
Termes painted with Rhetoricke fine?
Good husbandry ſeeketh not that,
Nor iſt any meaning of mine.

What lookeſt thou, ſpeake at the laſt?
Good leſſons for thee and thy wife?
Then keepe them in memory faſt,
To help as a comfort to life.

What looke ye for more in my Booke?
Points needfull and meet to be knowne?
Then dayly be ſure to looke,
To ſaue to be ſure thine owne.

Chap 6

Let house haue to fill her,
Let land haue to till her.

NO dwellers what profiteth house for to stand?
What goodnesse, vnoccupied bringeth the land?
No labour no bread,
No host we be dead.
No husbandry vsed, how soone shall we sterue?
Housekeeping neglected, what comfort to serue?
Ill father no gift,
No knowledge no thrift.
The father an vnthrift, what hope to the sonne?
The ruler vnskilfull, how quickly vndonne?

Chap. 7.

As true as thy faith,
This riddle thus saith.

I Seeme but a drudge, yet I passe any king, The praise of Husbandry.
To such as can vse me, great wealth I do bring,
Since Adam first liued, I neuer did die,
When Noe was a shipman, there also was I.
The earth to sustaine mee, the sea for my fish,
Be ready to pleasure me, as I would wish.
What hath any life, but I help to preserue,
What whight without mee, but is ready to sterue?
In woodland, in champion, citie or towne,
If long I be absent, what falleth not downe?
If long I be present, what goodnesse can want?
Though things at my comming, were neuer so scant.
So many as loue me, and vse me aright,
With treasure and pleasure, I richly acquight.
Great kings I do succour, else wrong it would go,
The King of all kings, hath appointed it so.

The

Chap. 8.

IF husband, doth husbandry chalenge that name,
of husbandry husband doth likewise the same:
where huswife & huswifery, ioineth with thease,
there wealth in abundance, is gotten with ease.
The name of a husband, what is it to say?
of wife and the household, the band and the stay,
Some husbandly thriueth, that neuer had wife,
yet scarse a good husband, in goodnesse of life.
The husband is he, that to labour doth fall,
the labour of him, I doe husbandry call:
If thrift by that labour, be any way caught,
then is it good husbandry, else is it nought.
So household and housholdry, I do define,
for folke and the goods, that in house be of thine:
Housekeeping to them, as a refuge is set,
which like as it is, so report it doth get.
Be house or the furniture, neuer so rude,
of husband and husbandry, (thus I conclude:)
That huswife and huswifery, if it be good,
must pleasure togither, as cousins in blood.

The ladder to thrift.

Chap 9

TO take thy calling thankfully.
& shun the path to beggerie.
2 To grudge in youth no drudgery
To come by knowledg perfectly.
3 To count no trauell slauerie,
that brings in peny sauerie,
4 To follow profit earenestlie,
but meddle not with pilferie,
5 To get by honest practise,
and kepe thy gettings courtly,
6 To lash not out too lashinglie,
for feare of pinching penurie.
7 To get good plot to occupie,
and store & vse it husandlie.
8 To show to landlord curtesie,
and keep thy conenants orderlie.

9 To hold that thine is lawfully,
for ſtoutneſſe or for flattery.

10 To wed good wife for company,
and liue in wedlocke honeſtly.

11 To furniſh houſe w̄ houſholdry,
and make prouiſion ſkilfully.

12 To ioyne to wife good family,
and none to keep for bragery.

13 To ſuffer none liue idely,
for feare of euill knauery.

14 to courage wife in huſwifery,
and vſe well doers gently.

15 To kéep no more but néedfully,
and count exceſſe vnſauery.

16 To raiſe betimes the lubberly,
both ſnorting Bob and Margery.

17 To walke thy paſtures vſually,
to ſpy ill neighbors ſubtelty.

18 To hate reuengement haſtily,
for loſing loue and amity.

19 To loue thy neighbor neighborly
and ſhew him no diſcurteſie.

20 To anſwere ſtrangers ciuilly,
but ſhew him not thy ſecreſie.

21 To vſe no friend deceitfully,
to offer no man villany.

22 To learne how foe to pacifie,
but truſt him not to truſtily.

23 To kéepe thy touch ſubſtancially,
and in thy word vſe conſtancie.

24 To make thy bonds aduiſedly,
& come not bound, through ſuerty.

25 To meddle not with vſury,
nor lend thy money ſolichly.

26 To hate to liue in infamy,
through craft & liuing ſhiftingly.

27 To ſhun all kind of treechery,
for treaſon endeth horribly.

28 To learne to eſchew ill company
and ſuch as liue diſhoneſtly.

29 To baniſh houſe of blaſphemy,
leaſt croſſes croſſe vnluckily.

30 To ſtop miſchance through policy,
for chauncing to vnhappily.

31 To beare thy croſſes patiently,
for worldly things are ſlippery.

32 To late to kéepe from miſery,
age comming on ſo créepingly.

33 To pray to God continually,
for aide againſt thine enemy.

34 To ſpend the Sabboth holily,
and help the néedy pouerty.

35 To liue in conſcience quietly,
and kéep thy ſelfe from malady.

36 To eaſe thy ſickneſſe ſpédily,
yet help be paſt recouery.

37 To ſéeke to God for remedy,
for witches proue voluckily.

These be the ſteps vnfeinedly,
to clime to thrift by huſbandry.

These ſteps both reach, and teach thee ſhall,
To come by thrift to ſhift withall.

Good

Chap. 10.

GOd sendeth & giueth both mouth and the
and blesseth vs all with his benefits gr
Then serue we the god that so richly doth
shew loue to our neighbors, and lay for to

2 As vue by appearing betokeneth the spring,
and leafe by her falling, the contrary thing:
So youth bids vs labour, to get what we can,
for age is a burthen to labouring man.

3 A competent liuing and honestly had,
Makes such as are godly both thankfull and glad
Life neuer contented with honest estate,
lamented is oft, and repented too late.

4 Count neuer well gotten that naughty is got,
nor well to account of, which honest is not:
Looke long not to prosper, that weighest not this,
least prospering faile, and all go amis.

Lay a iust to wiue.

5 True wedlocke is best for auoiding of sin,
the bed vndefiled much honor doth win:
Though loue be in choosing farre better then gold,
let loue come with somewhat, the better to hold.

6 Where couples agree not, is rancor and strife,
where such be together is seldome good life:
Where couples in wedlocke, doe louely agree,
there foizon remaineth, if wisedome there be.

Wife and children craue a dwelling.

7 Who looketh to marry, must lay to keep house,
for loue cannot alway be playing with douse:
If children increase, and no stay of thine owne,
what afterwards followes is soone to be knowne.

Thee for thriue.

8 Once charged with children, or likely to be,
giue ouer to soiorne that thinkest to thee:
Least grudging of hostis, and crauing of nurse,
be costly and noisome to thee and thy purse.

9 C

Good husbands that loueth, good houses to keepe,
are oftentimes carefull, when others doe sleepe:
To spend as they may, or to stop at the furst,
for running in danger, for feare of the wurst.
10 So count with thy coſers when harueſt is in, By harueſt is meant alſo thy ſtock,
which way for thy profit, to saue or to win:
Of tone of them both, if a sauer we smell,
housekeeping is godly, where euer wee dwell.
11 Sonne think not thy mony, purſe bottome to burne,
but keepe it for profit, to serue thine owne turne:
A fooke and his mony, be soone at debate,
which after with sorrow, repents him to late.
12 Good bargaine a doing, make priuy but few,
in selling refraine not, abroad it to shew:
In making make hast, and away to thy pouch,
in selling no hast, if ye dare it auouch. Euill landlords
13 Good landlord who findeth, is blessed of God,
A cumberſome landlord, is husbandmans rod:
He noieth, destroieth, and all to this drift,
to strip his poore tenant, of farme and of thrift.
14 Rent corne who so paieth, as worldlings would haue,
so much for an acre, must liue like a slaue:
Rent corne to be paide, for reasonable rent,
at reasonable prices, is not to lament.
15 Once placed for profit, looke neuer for ease,
except ye beware, of such misers as these. Foure beggers
Unthriftineſſe, slothfulneſſe, careleſſe and rash, Thrifts offi-cers,
that thrusteth thee hedlong to run in the lash.
16 Make mony thy drudge, for to follow thy warke, Thrifts phi-ſick,
make wisdome controller, good order thy clarke:
Prouision cater, and skil to thy cooke.
make steward of all, pen inke and thy booke.
17 Make hunger thy sauce, as a medicine for health,
make thrift to be butler, as phisick for wealth:

Make eie to be vsher, good vlage to haue,
make bolt to be porter, to keepe out aknaue.
Thrifts baily. 18 Make husbandry Baily, abroad to prouide,
make huswifery daily, at home for to guide:
Make cofer fast locked, thy treasure to keepe,
make house to be sure, the safer to sleepe.
19 Make bandog thy scoutwatch, to barke at a theefe,
make courage for life, to be captaine cheefe:
Husbandly armour. Make trapdore thy bulworke, make Bell to begin,
make gunstone and arrow, show who is within.
20 The credit of maister, to brothel his man,
and also of mistris, to minikin Nan:
Theeues to thrift. Be causers of opening, a number of gaps,
that letteth in mischiefe, and many mishaps.
Friends to thrift. 21 Good husband he trudgeth, to bring in the gaines,
good huswife she drudgeth, refusing no paines:
Though husband at home, be to count ye wot what,
yet huswife within, is as needfull as that.
Enemie to thrift. 22 What helpeth in store, to haue neuer so much,
halfe lost by ill vlage, ill huswiues and such:
So twenty lode bushes, cut downe at a clap,
such heed may be taken, shall stop vp a gap.
23 A retcheleſſe seruant, a mistrisse that scowles,
a rauening mastiffe, and hogs that eate fowles:
A giddy braine maister, and stroiall his knaue,
Six noiances to thrift. brings ruling to ruine, and thrift to her graue.
24 With come vpon sundaies, their table doe reeke,
and halfe the weeke after, their dinners doe seeke:
Not often exceeding, but alway inough,
Enough is a praise. is husbandly fare, and the guise of the plough.
25 Each day to be feasted, what husbandry worse,
each day for to feast, is as ill for the purse:
Yet measurely feasting, with neigbours among,
shall make thee beloued, and liue the more long.

26 Things husbandly handsome, let workman contriue, Thrifts aduises
but build not for glory, that thinkest to thriue:
Who fondly in doing, consumeth his stock,
in the end for his folly, shall get but a mock.
27 Spend none but your owne, howsoeuer ye spend, Spoilers to thrift.
for bribing and shifting, haue seldome good end:
In substance although ye haue neuer so much,
delight not in parasites, harlots and such.
28 Be suerty sildome (but neuer for much)
for feare of purse pennilesse, hanging by such:
Or Skarborrow warning, as ill I beleeue,
when sir (I arest ye) get hold of your sleeue.
29 Vse (Legem pone) to pay at thy day,
but vse not (Oremus,) for often delay:
Yet (Presta quesumus) out of a grate,
of all other collects, the lender doth hate.
30 Be pinched for lending, for kifle nor for kin,
nor also by spending, by such as come in:
Nor put to thy hand, betwixt barke and the tree,
least throw thine owne folly, so pinched thou be.
31 As lending to neighbor, in time of his need,
wins loue of thy neighbor, and credit doth breed:
So neuer to craue, but to liue of thine owne,
brings comforts a thousand, to many vnknowne.
32 Who liuing but lends? and be lent to they must:
else buying and selling, might lie in the dust:
But shameleſſe and craftie, that desperate are,
make many full honest, the worser to fare.
33 At sometimes to borrow, account it no shame,
if iustly thou keepest, thy touch for the same:
Who quick be to borrow, and slow be to pay,
their credit is naught, go they neuer so gay.
34 By shifting and borrowing, who so as liues,
not well to be thought on, occasion giues:

Then lay to liue warilie, and wiſelie to ſpend,
for prodigall liuers, haue ſeldome good end.
35 Some ſpareth to late, and a number with him,
the foole at the bottome, the wiſe at the brim:
Who careth nor ſpareth, till ſpent he haue all,
of bobbing, not robbing be fearfull he ſhall.
36 Where welthineſſe floweth no friendſhip can lack,
whom pouertie pincheth, hath frendſhip as ſlack:
Then happie is he, by example that can,
take heed by the fall, of a miſchiued man.
37 Who breaketh his credit, or cracketh it twiſe,
truſt ſuch with a ſuerty, if ye be wiſe:
Or if he be angrie, for asking thy due,
once euen, to him afterward, lend not anew.
38 Account it well ſold, that is iuſtlie well paid,
and count it well bought, that is neuer denaid:
Cut yet heere is tone, heere is tother doth beſt,
for buier and ſeller, for quiet and reſt.
39 Leaue princes affaires, vndeſkanted on,
and tend to ſuch doings, as ſtands thee vpon:
Feare God, and offend not the prince and his lawes,
and keepe thy ſelfe out, of the magiſtrats clawes.
40 As intreſt or vſurie, plaieth the diuell,
ſo hilback and ſilbelly, biteth as euell:
Put dicing among them, and docking the dell,
and by and by after, of beggery ſwell.
41 Once weekely remember, thy charges to caſt,
Thrifts auditor once monthly ſee how thy expences may laſt:
If quarter declareth, too much to be ſpent,
for feare of ill yeere, take aduiſe of thy rent.
42 Who orderly entereth, his paiment in booke,
ſhall orderly finde them againe (if ye looke:)
And he that intendeth, but once for to pay,
ſhall finde this in dooing, the quieteſt way.

43 In dealing vprightly, this councell I teach,
first reckon, then write, yer to purse ye doo reach:
Then pay and dispatch him, as soone as ye can,
for lingering is hinderance, to many a man.
44 Haue waights I aduise thee, for siluer and gold,
for some be in knauerie, now adaies bold:
And for to be sure good money to pay,
receiue that is currant, as neere as ye may.
45 Delight not for pleasure, two houses to keepe,
least charge without measure, vpon thee doo creepe:
And Jankin and Jenikin, coosen thee so,
to make thee repent it, yer the yeere about goe.
46 The stone that is rolling, can gather no mosse,
who often remooueth, is sure of losse:
The rich it compelleth, to pay for his pride,
the poore it vndooeth on euery side.
47 The eie of the maister, inricheth the hutch,
the eie of the mistresse, auaileth as much:
Which eie if it gouerne, with reason and skill,
hath seruant and seruice, at pleasure and wil.
48 Who seeketh reuengment, of euery wrong,
in quiet nor safety, continueth long:
So he that of wilfulnes, trieth the law,
shall striue for a coxcombe, and thriue as a daw
49 To hunters and hawkers, take heed what yee say,
milde answere with courtesie, driues them away:
So where a mans better, will open a gap,
resist not with rudenes, for feare of misbap.
50 A man in this world, for a churle that is knowne,
shall hardly in quiet, keepe that is his owne:
Where lowly and such, as of curtesie smels,
finds fauor and frendship, where euer he dwels.
51 Keepe truly thy Saboth, the better to speed,
keepe seruant from gadding, but when it is need:

Keepe fish day and fasting day, as they doe fall,
what custome thou keepest, let others keepe all.
52 Though some in their tithing, be slack or too bold,
be thou vnto Godward, not that way too cold:
Euill conscience grudgeth, and we doe not see,
ill tithers ill thriuers, most commonly be.
53 Pay weekely thy workman, his household to feed,
pay quarterly seruants, to by as they need:
Giue garment to such, as deserue and no mo,
least thou and thy wife, without garment doe goe.
54 Beware raskabilia, slothfull to worke,
purloiners and filchers that loueth to lurke:
Away with such lubbers, so loth to take paine,
that rowles in expences, but neuer no gaine.
55 Good wife, and good children, are worthy to eat,
good seruant, good labourer, earneth their meat:
Good friend, and good neighbor, that fellowly ghest,
with hartily welcome, should haue of the best.
56 Depart not with all, that thou hast to thy child,
much lesse vnto other, for being beguild:
Least if thou wouldst gladly, possesse it agen,
looke for to come by it, thou wottest not when.
57 The greatest preferment, that child wee can giue,
is learning and nurture, to teach him to liue:
Which who so it wanteth, though left as a squier,
consumeth to nothing, as blocke in the fier.
58 When God hath so blest thee, as able to liue,
and thou hast to rest thee, and able to giue:
Lament thy offences, serue God for amends,
make soule to be ready, when God for it sends,
59 Send fruits of thy faith to heauen afore hand,
for mercy here doing, God blesseth thy land:
He maketh thy store, with his blessing to swim,
and after thy soule, to be blessed with him.

60 Some

60 Some lay to get riches, by ſea and by land,
and ventreth his life, in his enimies hand.
And ſetteth his ſoule, vpon ſixe or on ſeauen,
not fearing nor caring, for hell nor for heauen.
61 Some pincheth and ſpareth, and pineth his life,
to cofer vp bagges, for to leaue to his wife:
And ſhe when he dieth, lets open the cheſt,
for ſuch as can ſooth her, and all away wreſt.
62 Good huſband preuenting, the frailneſſe of ſome,
takes part of Gods benefits, as they doe come,
And leaueth to wife, and his children the reſt,
each one his owne part, as he thinketh it beſt.
63 Theſe leſſons approued, if wiſely ye note,
may ſaue and aduantage you many a groat:
Which if you can follow, occaſion found,
then euery leſſon, may ſaue you a pound.

An habitation inforced better late than neuer, vpon theſe words, Sit downe Robin and reſt thee. Chap. 11.

MY friend if cauſe doth wreſt thee,
Yer folly hath much oppreſt thee:
Farre from acquaintance keſt thee,
Where countrey may digeſt thee,
Let wood and water requeſt thee,
In good corne ſoile to neaſt thee,
Where paſture and meade may breſt thee,
And healthſome aire inueſt thee,
Though enuy ſhall deteſt thee,
Let that no whit moleſt thee,
Thank God that ſo hath bleſt thee,
And ſit downe Robin and reſt thee.

The Farmers daily dyet.
Chap. 12.

A Plot ſet downe, for Farmers quiet,
as time requires, to fraime his diet:

With ſometime fiſh, and ſometime faſt,
that houſhold ſtore, may longer laſt.

Lent. Let lent well kept, offend not thee,
for March and aprill breeders be:
Spend herring firſt, ſaue ſaltfiſh laſt,
for ſaltfiſh is good, when Lent is paſt.

Eaſter. When Eaſter comes, who knowes not than,
that beale and bacon, is the man:
And Martlemas beefe, doth beare good tack,
when country folke, doo danties lack.

Midſumer. When Mackerell ceaſeth from the ſeas,
Michaelmas. John Baptiſt brings, graſſe beefe and peaſe:
Hallowmas Freſh herring plenty, Michell brings,
with fatted crones, and ſuch old things.
All Saints doe lay for porke and louſe,
for ſprats and ſpurlings, for their houſe.

Chriſtmas. At Chriſtmas play, and make good cheere,
for Chriſtmas comes but once a yeere.

A caueat. Though ſome then doe, as doo they would,
let thriftie do, as doo they ſhould.
For cauſes good, ſo many waies,

Faſting. keepe Embrings well, and faſting daies:

Fiſh daies. What law commands, wee ought to obay,
for Friday, Saturne and wedneſday.

A thing need full The land doth will, the the ſea doth wiſh,
ſpare ſometime fleſh, and feed of fiſh.

Where fiſh is ſcant, and fruit of trées,
Supply that want with butter and chéeſe.
quoth Tuſſer.

A deſcription of the properties of winds, *all the times of the yeere. Chap.* 13.

NOrth wind ſends haile, South winds bring raine,
Eaſt winds we bewaile, Weſt windsblow amaine

North

Nozth east is too cold, South east not to warme.
Nozth west is too bold South west doth no harme.
The Nozth is a noier, to grasse of all suits,
The east a destroier, to herbes and all fruits:
The South with his shewers refresheth the cozne,
The west to all flowers, may not be fozborne.
The West as a father, all goodnes doth bring,
The east a fozbearer, no maner of thing:
The South as vnkind, draweth sickness too neere,
The Nozth as a friend, maketh all againe cleere.
With temperate wind we be blessed of God,
With tempest we finde, we are beat with his rod:
All power, we know, to remaine in his hand,
How euer winde blow, by sea oz by land.

In winter.
At the Spring.
Summer.
Autumne.

Though winds doo rage, as winds were wood,
And cause spring tides, to raise great floud,
And lofty ships leaue anker in mud,
Bereauing many of life and of bloud:
Yet true it is, as cow chewes cud,
And trees at spring, doe yeeld fozth bud,
Except wind stands, as neuer it stood:
It is an ill wind turnes none to good.

Of the Planets Chap. 14.

AS hulwiues are teached, in stead of a clocke,
how winter night passeth by crowing of cocke:
So, here by the planets, as farre as I dare,
some lessons I leaue, foz the husbandmans share.
If day starre appeareth, day comfozt is nie,
if Sunne be at South, it is noone by and by:
If Sunne be at West ward, it setteth anone,
if Sunne bee at setting the day is soone gon.
Moone changed, keeps closet three daies like a Queene
per shee in her prime, will of any be seene:

Of the Moone changing.

If

If great ſhe appeareth, it ſhowreth out,
if ſmall ſhe appeareth, it ſignifieth drout.
At change or at full come it late or elſe ſoone,
maine ſea is at higheſt, at midnight and noone:
But yet in the creekes, it is later high flood,
through fareneſſe of running, by reaſon as good.
Tide flowing is feared, for many a thing,
great danger to ſuch as be ſicke, it doth bring:
Sea eb by long ebbing, ſome reſpit doth giue,
and ſendeth good comfort, to ſuch as ſhall liue.

¶ Septembers abſtract.
Chap. 14.

NOw enter Iohn,
old farmer is gon,
2 What champion vſeth,
that woodland refuſeth.
3 Good farmer now take,
keepe ſtill or forſake.
4 What helps reuiue,
the thriuing to thriue.
5 Plough ſenſe and ſtore,
ought elſe before.
6 Dry tits and ſuch,
ſome getteth much.
7 Horſe ſtrong and light,
ſone charges quite.
Light head and purſe,
what lightnes worſe.
8 Who goeth a borrowing,
goeth a ſorrowing.
Few lends but ſoles,
their working toles.
Greene rie haue ſome,
yer Michelmas come.
10 Grant ſoile her luſt,
ſow rie in the duſt.
11 Cleane Rie that ſowes,
the better crop mowes.
12 Mix rie aright,
with wheat that is white.
13 See corne ſowne in,
to thicke nor to thin.
For want of ſeed,
land yeldeth weed.
14 With ſling or bow,
keepe corne from crow.
15 Trench hedge and forrow,
that water may thorow.
Deepe dike ſaues much,
from droueys and ſuch.
16 Amend march wall,
crap holes and all.
17 Geld buls and rams,
ſew ponds, amend dams.
Sell webſter thy wull,
fruit gather, grapes pull
for feare of drabs,
goe gather thy crabs.
18 Pluck fruit to laſt,
when Michell is paſt.

19 For

19 Forget it not
fruit bruised will rot.
Light ladders and long,
doth tree leaft wrong.
goe gather with skil,
and gather that will.

20 Driue hiue good cony,
for war or for hony.
No driuing of hiue,
till yeares paft fiue.

21 Good dwelling giue bee.
or hence goes she.

22 Put broze in ftie:
for hallontides nie:

23 With broze (good Tis)
let nought be amiffe.

24 Barle hempe left Greene,
now pluck vp cleane.
Drowne hempe as ye need,
once had out his feed.
I pray thee good Kit,
drowne hemp in a pit.

25 Of all the reft,
white hempe is beft,
Let skilfull be gotten,
leaft hempe proue rotten.

26 Set ftrawberies wife.
I loue them for life.

27 Plant refpe and role,
and fuch as thofe.

28 Goe gather vp maft,
yer time be paft.
Maft fats vp fwine,
maft kils vp kine.

29 Let hog be rong,
both old and yong.

30 No maft vpon Dke,
no longer vnyoke.
If hog doe crie,
giue eare and eie.

31 Hogs haunting corne.
may not be borne.

32 Good neighbor thow,
good cuftome alow.
No fcaring with dog,
whilft maft is for hog.

33 Get home with thy brake,
to brue with and bake,
to couer the fhed,
drie cuer the hed.
to lie vnder cow,
to rot vnder mow.
to ferue to burne,
for many a turne,

34 To faw pit draw,
bowd log to faw.
let timber be haile,
leaft profit doe quaile.
fuch bowd and pale.
is readie fale.

35 Downe flab let lie,
for ftable and ftie:
faw duft fpread thick,
makes allie tricke.

36 Kepe fake thy fence,
fcarfe breake hedge thence.
A drab and a knaue,
will prowle to haue.

37 Marke winde and mone.
at midnight and none,
fome rigs thy plow,
fome milkes thy cow.

38 Red cur or blacke,
few prowlers lacke.

39 Some fteale, some pilch.
some alwaies filch.

Marke

Marke losses with griefe,
through prowling theefe.

Thus endeth Septembers abstract, agreeing with Septembers husbandry.

Thy ponds renew,
put eeles in stew,
to line till Lent,
and then to be spent.

Other short remembrances

Set privy or prim,
set box like him.
Set gilloflowers all,
that growes on the wall:

How friend as ye wish,
goe sever thy fish.
When friend shall come.
to be sure of some.

Set hearbs some more,
for winter store.
sow seeds for pot,
for flowers sow not.

Thus endes Septembers short remembrances.

¶ Septembers husbandry.

Chap. 17.

September blow soft,
Till fruit be in loft.

Forgotten month past,
Doe now at the last.

AT Michelmas lightly, new farmer comes in,
new husbandry forceth, him new to begin:
Old farmer still taking the time to him giuen,
Makes August to last vnto Michelmas euen.

2 New farmer may enter (as champions say)
on all that is fallow, at Lent lady day.
In woodland old farmer, to that will not yeeld,
for looling of pasture, and feede of his field

Farme take or giue ouer.

3 Prouide against Michelmas, bargaine to make,
for farme to giue ouer, to keepe or to take:
In doing of either, let wit beare a stroke,
for buying or selling of a pig in a poke.

Twelue good properties.

4 Good farme and well stored good housing and drie,
good corne and good dairy, good market and nie:
Good shepheard good tilman, good Jack and good Gill,
Makes husband and huswife their coffers to fill.

5 Let

5 Let pasture be stored, and fensed about,
and tillage set forward, as needeth without:
Before ye doe open, your purse to begin,
with any thing doing, for fantie within.
6 No storing of pasture, with baggagely tit,
with ragged, and aged, and euill at hit:
Let carren and barren, be shifted away,
for best is the best, whatsoeuer ye pay.
7 Horse, Oxen, plough, tumbrel, cart waggon and waine Strong and light.
the lighter and stronger, the greater thy gaine:
The soile and the seed, with the sheafe and the purse.
the lighter in substance for profit the worse.
8 To borrow to day, and to morrow to mis,
for lender or borrower noiance it is:
Then haue of thy owne, without lending vnspilt,
what followeth needfull, heere learne if thou wilt.

A digression to husbandly furniture.

1 Barne locked, gofe ladder, short pitchforke and long Barne furniture.
flaile, strawforke and rake, with a fan that is strong:
Boing, curtnaue and bushell peck, strike, ready hand,
get casting shouell, broome, and a sack with a band.
2 A stable well planked with a key and a lock. Stable furniture.
walles strongly well lined, to beare of a knock:
A rack and a manger, good litter and hay,
sweet chaffe and some prouender euery day.
3 A pitchforke, a dungforke, seeue, skep, and a bin,
a broome and a paile, to put water therein:
A handbarrow, wheelebarrow, shouell and spade,
a currie combe, maine combe, and whip for a iade.
4 A buttrice and pincers, a hammer and naile,
an apron and sizers for head and for taile:
Whole bridle and saddle, whitlether and nall,
with collars and harneis, for thiller and all.
5 A pannell and wanty, packsadle and ped,

with

with line to fetch litter, and halters for hed:
With crotches and pins, to hang trinkets thereon,
and stable fast chained, that nothing be gon.
6 Strong exeltreed cart, that is clouted and shod,
Cart furniture. cart ladder and wimble, with perser and pod:
Wheele ladder for harvest, light pitchforke and tough,
shaue whiplash well knotted, and cartrope inough.
7 Then sacks, whereof euery one holdeth a coome,
A coom is halfe a quarter. a pulling hooke handsome, for bushes and broome.
Light tumbrel, and doong crone, for casing sir wag,
ouel, piax, and mattocke, with bottle and bag.
8 A grindstone, a whetstone, a hatchet and bill,
with hammer and English naile, sorted with skill:
Husbandry tooles. A frower of iron, for cleauing of lath,
with roll for a sawpit, good husbandry hath.
9 A short saw, and long saw, to cut atwo logs,
an axe and an adg, to make trosse for thy hogs:
A douertcourt beetle, and wedges with steele,
strong leuer to raise vp, the block from the wheele,
Plough furniture. 10 Two ploughs & plough cheine, 2. culters, 3: shares,
with ground clouts, & side clouts, for soile that so tares.
With oxbowes, and oxeyokes, and other things mo,
for oxeteeme, and horseteeme, in plough for to go.
11 A plough beetle, plough staffe, to further the plough,
great clod to asunder, that breaketh so rough:
A sled for a plough, and another for blocks,
for chimney in winter, to burne vp their docks.
12 Sedge colars for plough horse, for lightnesse of neck,
good seed, and good sower, and also seed peck:
Strong oxen and horses, well shod and well clad,
well meated and bled, for making thee sad.
31 A Barly rake toothed, with iron and steele,
Harvest tooles. like paire of harrowes, and roller doth weele:
A sling for a mother, a bow for a boy,

a whip

a whip for a carter, is hoigh de la roy.
14 A brush sith, and grasse sith, with rifle to stand,
a cradle for Barly, with rubstone and sand:
Sharpe sickle and weeding hooke, hay, forke, and rake,
a meake for the pease, and to swing vp the brake.
15 Short rakes for to gather vp, Barly to binde,
and greater to rake vp, such leauings behind:
A rake for to rake vp, the sitches that lie,
a pike for to pike them vp, handsome to drie.
16 A skuttle or skreine, to rid soile fro the corne,
and shearing sheeres ready, for sheepe to be shorne:
A forke and a hooke, to be tampring in clay,
a lath hammer, a trowell, a hood, or a tray.
17 Strong yoke for a hog, with a twicher and rings,
with tar in a tarpot, for dangerous things:
A sheepe marke, a tar kettle, little or much,
two pottles of tarre, to a pottle of pitch,
18 Long ladder to hang, all along by the wall,
to reach for a need, to the top of a hall:
Beame, scales, with the weights, that be sealed and true
sharp moulspare with barbs, that the mouls do so rue,
19 Sharp cutting spade, for the deuilding of mow,
with skuppat and skauell, the marshmen allow:
A sickle to cut with, a didall and crome,
for draining of ditches, that noies thee at home.
20 A clauestocke, a rabbet stocke, carpenters craue,
and sealoned timber, for pinwood to haue:
A Jacke for to saw vpon, fewel for fire,
for sparing of firewood, and sticks fro the mire.
21 Soles fetters, and shackles, with horselocke and pad,
a cow house for winter, so meet to be had:
A stie for a boze, and a hogscote for hog,
a roost for thy hens, and a couch for thy dog.

Heere endeth husbandly furniture.

Sowing of Rie. 9 Threſh ſeed, and to fanning, September doth crie,
get plough to the field and be ſowing of Rie:
To harrow the ridges, yer euer ye ſtrike,
is one peece of husbandry, Suffolke doth like.
10 Sow timely thy white wheat, ſow Rie in the duſt,
let ſeed haue their longing, let ſoile haue her luſt:
Let Rie be partaker of Michaelmas ſpring,
to beare out the hardneſſe, that winter doth bring.
11 Some mixeth to Miller, the rie with the wheat,
Tems loſe on his table, to haue for to eate:
But ſow it not mixed, to grow ſo on land,
leaſt rie tarrie wheat, till it ſhed as it ſtand.
12 If ſoile doe deſire, to haue rie with wheat,
by growing together, for ſafety more great:
Let white wheat be tone, be it deere be it cheape,
the ſooner to ripe, for the ſickle to reape.
13 Though beanes bee in ſowing but ſcatered in,
yet wheat, rie, and peaſon, I loue not too thin:
Sow barly and dredge, with a plentifull hand.
leaſt weed ſtead of ſeed, ouergroweth thy land.
14 No ſooner a ſowing, but out by and by,
with mother or boy, that alarum can cry:
And let them be armed, with ſling or with bow,
to ſcare away pigeon, the rooke and the crow.
15 Seed ſowne, draw a furrow, the water to draine,
and dike vp ſuch ends, as in harms doe remaine.
For driuing of cattell, or rouing that way,
which being preuented, ye hinder the pray.
16 Saint Michell doth bid thee, amend the marſh wal
Amend marſh walls. the breck and the crabhole, the foreland and all:
One noble in ſeaſon, beſtowed thereon,
may ſaue thee a hundred, yer winter be gon.
Gelding of Rams. 17 Now geld with the gelder, the ram and the bull,
ſew ponds, amend dams, and ſell webſter thy wull:

Out fruit go and gather, but not in the deaw, Gathering of fruit.
with crab and the walnut, for feare of a shrew.
18 The Moone in the waine, gather fruit for to last.
but winter fruit gather, when Michel is past:
Though michers that loue not, to buy nor to craue,
makes some gather sooner, else few for to haue.
19 Fruit gathered too timely, will taste of the wood,
will shrinke and be bitter and seldome proue good:
So fruit that is shaken or beate off a tree,
with bruising in falling, soone faulty will be.
20 Now burne vp the Bees, that thou mindest to driue Driuing of Bees.
at Midsummer driue them and saue them aliue:
Place hiue in good aire, set southly and warme,
and take in due season, wax, hony, and swarme.
21 Set hiue on a planke, (not too low by the ground)
where herbe with the flower, may compasse it round:
And boords to defend it, from north and northeast,
from showers and rubish, from vermin and beast.
22 At Michelmas safely, goe stie vp thy boze,
lest straying abroad, ye doe see him no more:
The sooner the better, for Hollantide nie,
and better he brawneth, if hard he doe lie.
23 Shift boze for ill aire, as best ye doe thinke,
and twice aday giue him, fresh water and drinke:
And diligent Cisley, my dairy good wench,
make cleanly his cabin, for measling and stench.
24 Now pluck vp thy hemp, and go beat out the seed,
and afterward water it, as ye haue need:
But not in the riuer, where cattell should drinke,
for poisoning of them and the people with stinke.
25 Hemp huswifely sled, lookes cleerely and bright,
and selleth it selfe, by the colour so white: Whitest hemp best sold.
Some sleth to water it, but some doe it not,
be skilfull in dooing, for feare it do rot.

26 Wife into thy garden, and let me a plot,
with strawberie rootes, of the best to be got:
Such growing a broad, among thornes in the wood,
well chosen and picked, proue excellent good.

Gooseberies and reipis. 27 The barbery, respis, and goosebery too,
looke now to be planted, as other things doe:
The gooseberie, respis, and roses, all three,
with strawberies vnder them trimly agree.

Gathering of mast. 28 To gather some mast, it shall stand thee vpon,
with seruant and children, per mast be all gon:
Some left among bushes, shall pleasure thy swine,
for feare of a mischiefe keepe acrons fro kine.

29 For rooting of pasture ring hog ye had need,
which being well ringled, the better doth feed:
Though yong with their elders will lightly keep best
yet spare not to ringle both great and the rest.

Yoking of hogs. 30 Yoke seldome thy swine while shacktime doth last
for diuerse missortunes that happen too fast:
Or if ye doe fansie, whole eare of the hog,
giue eare to ill neighbour and eare to of his dog.

31 Keep hog I aduise thee, from medow and corne,
for out aloud crying that ere he was borne:
Such lawles to haunting both often and long,
if dog set him chaunting he doth thee no wrong.

32 Where loue amõg neighbours doth beare any stro
Ringing of hogs. while shacke time indureth men vseth not to yoke:
Yet surely ringling, is needfull and good,
till frost doe inuite them to brakes in the wood.

33 Get home with thy brakes, per summer be gon,
for teddered cattel to sit thereupon:
To couer thy houell to brue and to bake,
to lie in the bottome where houell ye make.

34 Now saw out thy timber, for boord and for pale,
to haue it vnshaken, and ready to sale:

Best

Bestow it and strike it, and lay it aright,
to find in the March to be ready in plight.
35 Saue slab of thy timber, for stable and stie,
for horse and for hog, the more cleanly to lie:
Saue sawdust and brickdust, and ashes so fine,
for alley to walke in, with neighbour of thine.
36 Keepe safely and warily, thine vttermost fense, Hedge breakers.
with ope gap breake hedge, doe seldome dispense:
Such runabout prowlers, by night and by day,
see punished iustly, for prowling away.
37 At noone if it bloweth, at night if it shine,
out trudgeth Hew make shift, with hooke & with line, Learne to know thine
while Gillet his house, is a milking thy cow, promise.
sir Hew is a rigging, thy gate or thy plow.
38 Such walke with a black, or a red little cur,
that open will quickly, if any thing stur:
Then squatteth the maister, or trudgeth away,
and after dog runneth as fast as he may.
39 Some prowleth for fewell, and some away rig,
fat goose and the capon, duck, hen and the pig:
Some prowleth for acorns, to fat vp their swine,
for corne and for apples, and all that is thine.

Thus endes Septembers husbandrie.

¶ Octobers abstract.

Chap. 16.

LAy dry vp and round,
for barlie thy ground.
2 Too late doth kill,
too soone is as ill.
3 Maids little and great,
pick cleane séed wheat.
Good ground doth craue,
choice séed to haue.
Flailes lustily thwack,
least plough séed lack.
4 Séed first goe fetch,
for ediih or etch,
soile perfectly know,
yer ediih ye sow.
5 White wheate if you please,
sow now vpon pease,
sow first the best,
and then the rest.
6 Who soweth in raine,
hath wéede to his paine.

But worse shall he spéede,
that sowethill séede.
7 Now better than later,
draw furrow for water.
Kéepe crowes good sonne,
sée fencing be donne.
8 Each soile no vaine,
for euery graine
Though soile be but bad,
some corne may be had.
9 Naught proue, naught craue,
naught venter, naught haue.
10 One crop and away,
some country may say.
11 All grauell and sand,
is not the best land.
A rottenly mould,
is land worth gold.
12 Why wheat is smitten,
good lesson is written.
13 The iudgements of some,
how thistles doe come.
14 A iudgement right,
of land in plight.
Land all forlorne,
not good for corne.
15 Land barren doth beare,
small straw, short eare.
16 Here maist thou réed,
for soile what séed.
17 Tis tride erie hower,
best graine most flower.
18 Grosse corne much bran,
the baker doth ban.
19 What croppers be,
here learne to sée.
20 Few after crop much,
but nodies and such.
21 Some woodland may crake,
thrée crops he may take.
22 First barlie then pease,
then wheat if ye please.
23 Two crops and away,
must champion say.
24 Where barlie did grow,
lay wheat to sow.
Yet better I thinke,
sow pease after drinke.
And then if ye please,
sow wheat after pease.
25 What champion knowes,
that customes showes.
26 First barlie yer rie,
then pease by and by,
Then fallow for wheat,
is husbandry great.
27 A remedie sent,
where pease lack vent.
Fat peas-fed swine,
for drouer is fine.
28 Each diuerse soile,
hath diuerse toile.
29 Some countries vse,
that some refuse.
30 For wheat ill land,
where water doth stand.
Sow pease or dredge,
below in that redge.
31 Sow acorns to proue,
that timber doe loue.
32 Sow hastings now,
if land it allow.
33 Learne soone to get,
a good quickset.
34 For feare of the worst,
make fat away furst.

35 Fat that no more,
ye keepe for store.
36 Hide carren in graue,
lesse noiance to haue.
37 Hog meafled kill,
for Flemming that will:
38 With peasebolt and brake,
some brew and bake:
39 Old corne worth gold,
so keep as it should,
40 Much profit is reapt,
by sloes well kept.
41 Keepe sloes vpon bow,
for flix of thy cow.
42 Of verges be sure,
poore cattell to cure.

Thus endeth Octobers abstract, agreeing with Octobers husbandry.

Other short remembrances.

Cis haue an eie,
to bore in stie.
By malt ill kept,
small profit is rept.
Friend ringle thy hog,
for feare of a dog.
Rie straw vp stack,
least thacker doe lack.
Wheat straw drie saue,
for cattell to haue.
Wheatchaffe lay vp drie,
in safetie to lye.
Make handsome a bin,
for chaffe to lie in.
(Seed thresht) thou shalt,
thresh barlie to malt.
Cut bushes to hedge,
fence meddow and redge.
Stamp crabs that may,
for rotting away,
Make verges and perrie,
sow kernell and berrie.
Now gather vp fruit,
of euery suit,
Marsh wall too slight,
strength now or good night.
Mend wals of mud,
for now it is good.
Where soile is of sand,
quick set out of hand.
To plots not full,
ad bremble and hull.
For set no bar,
whilst month hath an R.
Like note thou shalt,
for making of malt:
Brew now to last,
till winter be past.

Thus ends Octobers short remembrances:

Octobers husbandry.

Chap. 17.

October good blast:
To blow the hog mast:
Forgotten month past,
Doo now at the last:

NOw lay vp thy barly land, drie as ye can,
when euer ye sow it, so looke for it than:

Get daily afore hand, be neuer behinde,
least winter preuenting, doe alter thy minde.
2 Who layeth vp fallow, too soone or too wet,
with noyanses manie, doth barlie beset:
For weed and the water so soketh and sucks,
that goodnes from either, it vtterly plucks.
3 Greene Rie in September, when timely thou hast,
Wheat sowing. October for wheat sowing calleth as fast:
If weather will suffer, this councell I giue,
leaue sowing of wheat, before Hallowmas eue.
4 Where wheat vpon edish, ye minde to bestow,
let that be the first, of the wheat ye doe sow:
He seemeth to hart it, and comfort to bring,
Best wheat first sowne. that giueth it comfort of Michaelmas spring.
5 White wheat vpon peasе etch doth grow as he woul
but fallow is best, if we did as we should:
Yet where, how and when, ye intend to begin,
let euer the finest, be first sowen in.
6 Who soweth in raine, he shall reape it with teares,
who soweth in harmes he is euer in feares:
Who soweth ill seed, or defraudeth his land,
hath eie sore abroad, with a corsie at hand.
7 Seed husbandly sowne, water furrow thy ground,
that raine when it commeth, may run away round:
Then stir about Nicoll with arrow and bow,
take peny for killing of euery crow.

A digression to the vsage of diuers countries concerning Tillage.

8 Ech soile hath no liking of euery graine,
nor barley and wheat is for euerie vaine:
Yet know I no country, so barran of soile,
but some kind of corne, may be gotten with toile.
9 In Brantham where rie but no barly did grow,
good barly I had, as many did know:

Fiue leame of an aker, I truelie was paid,
for thirtie lode muck, of eth aker so laid.
10 Suffolke againe, whereas wheat neuer grew,
good husbandry vsed, good wheatland I knew:
This prouerbe, experience long agoe gaue,
that nothing who practiseth, nothing shal haue.
11 As grauell and sand, is for rie and not wheat,
or yeeldeth her burthen, to tone the more great:
So pease and barlie, delight not in sand,
but rather in clate, or some rottener land.
12 Wheat sometime is steelie, or burnt as it growes,
for pride or for pouertie, practise so knowes:
Too lustie of courage, for wheat doth not well,
nor after sir peeler, he loueth to dwell.
13 Much wetnes, hog rooting, and land out of hart,
makes thistles a number, forthwith to vpstart:
If thistles so growing, proue lustie and long,
it signifieth land, to be lustie and strong.
14 As land full of tilth, and in hartie good plight,
yeelds blade to a length, and increaseth in m[illegible].
So crop vpon crop, vpon whose courage we doubt,
yeelds blade for a brag, but it holdeth not out.
15 The straw and the eare, to haue bignes and length,
betokeneth land, to be good and in strength:
If eare be but short, and the straw be but small,
it signifieth barenes, and barren withall.
16 White wheat, or else red, red riuet or white,
farre passeth all other, for land that is light:
White pollard or red, that so richly is set,
for land that is heauie, is best ye can get.
17 Maine wheat that is mixed with white & with red,
is next to the best, in the market mans hed:
So Turkey or Purkey wheat, many doe loue,
because it is flourie, as others aboue.

18 Gray wheat is the groſeſt, yet good for the clay,
though worſt for the market, as farmer may ſay:
Much like vnto rie, be his properties found,
coorſe flower, much bran, and a peeler of ground.
19 Otes, rie or elſe barlie, and wheat that is gray:
brings land out of comfort, and ſoone to decay:
One after another, no comfort betweene,
is crop vpon crop, as will quickly be ſeene.

Crop vpon crop.

20 Still crop vpon crop, many farmers doe take,
and reape little profit, for greedineſſe ſake.
Though bread corne & drink corne, ſuch croppers do ſtād
count peaſon or branke, as a comfort to land.
21 Good land that is ſeuerall, crops may haue three,
in champion country, it may not ſo be:
One taketh his ſeaſon, as commoners may,
the tother with reaſon, may otherwiſe ſay.
22 Some vſeth at firſt, a good fallow to make,
to ſow thereon barly, the better to take:
[redacted]to ſow peaſe, and of that to ſow wheat,
[redacted]low againe, or lie lay for thy neat.
23 Firſt rie and then barlie, the champion ſays,
or wheat before barlie, be champion waies:
But drinke before bread corne, with middleſex men,
then lay on more compas, and follow agen.
24 Where barlie ye ſow, after rie or elſe wheat,
if land be vnluſtie, the crop is not great:
So loſe yee your coſt, to your coſtie and ſmart,
and land ouerburdened is cleane out of hart.
25 Exceptions take, of the champions land,
from lying along from that at thy hand:
(Juſt by) ye may comfort, with compas at will.
far off ye muſt comfort with fauour and ſkill.
26 Where rie or elſe wheat, either barlie ye ſow,
let codware be next, thereupon for to grow:

Thus hauing two crops, whereof codware is ton,
thou haſt the leſſe neede, to lay coſt thereupon.
27 Some far fro the market, delight not in peaſe,
for that erie champion they ſeeme not to pleaſe:
If vent of the market place, ſerue the not well,
ſet hogs vp a fatting, to ſtoue or to ſell.
28 Two crops of a fallow, inricheth the plough,
though ſtone be of peaſe, it is land good inough:
One crop and a fallow, ſome ſoile will abide,
where if ye goe further, lay profit aſide.
29 Where peaſon ye had, and a fallow thereon,
ſow wheat ye may well, without dooing thereupon:
New broken vp land, or with water oppreſt,
or ouermuch dunged, for wheat is not beſt.
30 Where water all winter, anoieth too much,
beſtow not thy wheat, vpon land that is ſuch:
But rather ſow Otes, or elſe bullimong thare,
gray peaſon or runciuals, fitches or tare.
31 Sow acorns ye owners, that timber doe loue, Sowing of acorns.
ſowe haw and rie with them, the better to proue:
If cattell or conny, may enter to crop,
yong Oxe is in danger of looſing his top.
32 Who peſcods delighteth to haue with the furſt,
if now he doe ſow them I thinke it not worſt:
The greener thy peaſon, and warmer thy roome,
more luſty the layer, more plenty they come.
33 Goe plow vp or delue vp, aduiſed with skill,
the bredth of a ridge, and in length as ye will: A diſeaſe in fat hogs
where ſpeedy quickſet, for a fence ye will draw,
to ſow in the ſeed of the bremble and haw.
34 Though plentie of acorns, the porkling to fat,
not taken in ſeaſon, may periſh by that:
If ratling or ſwelling, get once in the throat,
Thou loſeſt thy porkling, a crowne to a groat.

35 What

35 What euerie thing fat is, againe if it fall,
thou ventrest the thing, and the fatnes withall:
The fatter the better, to sell or to kill,
but not to continue, make proofe if ye will.

Burying of dead cattell.

36 What euer thing dyeth, goe burie or burne,
for tainting of ground, or a worser ill turne:
Such pestilent smell, of a carrenlie thing,
to cattell and people, great perill may bring.

37 Thy measeled bacon, hog, sow, or thy boze,
shut vp for to heale, for infecting thy stoze:
Or kill it for bacon, or souse it to sell,
for flemming that loues it, so daintily well.

38 With strawwisp, & peasbolt, with ferne & the brake,
for sparing of fewell, some brew and do bake:
And heateth their copper, for seething of graines,
good seruant rewarded, refuseth no paines.

Old wheat better than new.

39 Good breadcorne & drinkcorne, ful xx. weekes kept,
is better than new, that at haruest is reapt:
But foistie the breadcorne, and bowdeaten malt,
for health or for profit, find noisome thou shalt,

40 By the end of October, go gather vp sloes,
haue thou in readines, plentie of those:
And keepe them in bedstraw or still on the bow,
to stay both the flix, of thy selfe and thy cow.

A medicine for the cow flix.

41 Seeth water, and plump therein plenty of sloes,
mix chalke that is dried, in powder with those:
Which so if ye giue, with the water and chalke,
thou makest the lax, fro thy cow away walke.

42 Be sure of vergis (a gallon at the least)
so good for the kitchin, so needfull for beast:
It helpeth thy cattell, so feeble and faint,
if timelie such cattel, with it thou acquaint.

Thus endeth Octobers husbandry

¶ Nouembers

Let hog once fat,
loſe nothing of that.
When maſt is gon,
hog falleth anon,
ſtill fat vp ſome,
till ſhrouetide come.

Now porke and ſouſe,
beares tack in houſe.

2 Put barlie to malting,
lay fitches a falting.
Through follie to beaſtly,
much bacon is reaſty.

3 Some winnow, ſome fan,
ſome caſt that can.
In caſting prouide,
for ſæde laie aſide.

4 Threſh barlie thou ſhalt,
for chapman to malt.
Elſe threſh no more,
but for thy ſtore.

5 Till March threſh wheat,
but as ye do eat:
Leaſt baker forſake it,
if foiſtines take it.

6 No chaffe in bin,
makes horſe loke thin.

7 Sow haſting now,
that haſtings allow.

8 They buie it full dære,
in winter that reare.

9 Few kowles, leſſe ſwine,
rære now frind mine.

10 What loſſe, what ſturs,
through rauening curs.

11 Make Martilmas bæfe,
dære meat is a thæfe.

12 Set garlike and peaſe,
ſaint Edmond to pleaſe.

13 When raine takes place,
to threſhing apace.

14 Mad braine, ſo rough,
mars all at plough.
With flaile and whips,
fat hen ſhort ſhips.

15 Some threſhing by taſke,
will ſteale and not aſke.
Such threſhers at night,
walkes ſildome home light.
Some corne away lag.
in bottle and bag.
ſome ſteales for a ieſt,
Egs out of the neſt.

16 Laie ſtouer vp drie,
in order to lie.
Poore bullocke doth craue,
freſh ſtraw to haue.

17 Make wækelie vp flower.
though threſhers dos lower.
Laie graine in loft,
and turne it oft.

18 For muck regard,
make cleane foule yard.
Lay ſtraw to rot,
in watrie plot.

19 Hedlond vp plow,
for compas inow.

20 For herbes good ſtore,
trench garden more.

21 At midnight trie,
foule priuies to ſie.

22 Rid cimney of ſoot,
from top to the foot.

23 In ſtable put now,
thy horſes for plow.

24 Good horſekæper will,
laie muck vpon hill,

25 Cut

25 Cut molehils that stand,
so thick vpon land.

Thus endeth Nouembers abstract, agreeing with Nouembers husbandry:

Other short remembrances.

Get pole boy mine,
beat hawes to swine.
Driue hog to the wood,
brake roots be good.
For mischeefe that fals,
looke well to march wals.
Drie laier get neat,
and plentie of meat.
Curst cattell that nurteth,
poore vennell soone hurteth.
Good neighbor mine,
ring well thy swine.
Such winter may serue,
hog ringled will sterue.
In frost keepe dog,
from hunting of hog.

Heere ends Nouembers short remembrances.

¶ Nouembers husbandry.

Chap. 17.

Nouember take slalle,
Let skip no more sale:
Forgotten month past,
Doe now at the last.

AT Hallontide, slaughter time entereth in,
and then doth the husbandmans feasting begin,
From thence vnto shroftide, kill now and then some,
their offal for houshold, the better will come.
2 Thy dredge and thy barlie, goe thresh out to mault,
let malster be cunning, else lose it thou shalt:
The increase of a seame, is a bushell for store,
bad else is the barlie, or huswife much more.
3 Some vseth to winnow, some vseth to fan,
some vseth to cast it, as cleane as they can:
For seed goe and cast it, for malting not so,
but get out the cockle, and then let it goe,
Threshing of barlie. 4 Thresh barley as yet, but as need shall require,
fresh threshed for stouer thy cattell desire:
And therefore that threshing, forebeare as ye may,
til Candlemas comming, for sparing of hay.
5 Such wheat as ye keepe, for the baker to buie,
vnthrshed till March, in the sheafe let it lie.

Le

Least foistnes take it, if sooner ye thresh it, Threshing of wheat.
although by oft turning ye seeme to refresh it.
6 Saue chasse of the barlie of wheat and of rie, Chasse of Corne.
from fethers and foistines where it doth lie:
Which mixed with cozne, being sifted of dust,
to giue to thy cattel, when serue them ye must.
7 Greene peason oz hastings, at Hollantide sowe,
in harty good soile, he requireth to grow:
Gray peason oz runcivals, cheerely to stand,
at Candlemas sow, with a plentifull hand.
8 Leaue latewardly rearing, keep now no moze swine,
but such as thou maist, with the offall of thine,
Except ye haue wherewith, to fat them away,
the fewer thou keepest, keepe better thou may.
9 To reare vp much pultrie, and want the barne dooze,
is naught foz the pulter, and wozse foz the pooze:
So now to keepe hogs, and to serue them foz meat,
is as to keepe dogs foz to baule in the streat.
10 As cat a good mouser, is needfull in house,
because foz her commons she killeth the mouse:
So rauening curs, as a meany doe keepe,
makes maister want meat, and his dog to kill sheep.
11 Foz Easter at Martilmas hang vp a beefe, Martil'mas beefe.
foz stall fed and pease fed, play pickpurse the theefe:
With that and the like, yer grasse beefe come in,
thy folke shall looke cheerely, when others looke thin.
12 Set garlike and beanes at S. Edmond the king, ¶ Set garlike and beans.
the Moone on the waine, thereon hangeth a thing:
The increase of a pottle, (well pzoued of some)
shall pleasure thy houshold, yer pescod time come.
13 When raine is a let, to thy doings abzode,
set threshers a threshing, to lay on good lode:
Thresh cleane ye must bid thē, though lesser they yarne,
and looking to thzine, haue an eie to thy barne.

14 Take

14 Take heed to thy man in his furie and heate,
with ploughstaffe, & whipstock, for maiming thy neat,
To thresher for hurting of cow with his flaile,
or making thy hen, to play tapple vp taile.

Corne stealers. 15 Some pilfering thresher will walke with a staffe,
will carrie home corne, as it is in the chaffe:
And some in his bottle of leather so great,
will carrie home daily, both barly and wheat.

16 If houseroome will serue thee, lay stouer vp dry,
and euery sort by it selfe for to ly:
Or stack it for litter, if roome be to poore,
and thatch out the residue, noying the doore.

17 Cause weekely thy thresher, to make vp his flower,
Though slothfull and pilferer, thereat doe lower:
Take tub for a season, take sacke for a shift,
yet garner for graine, is the better for thrift.

18 All maner of straw that is scattered in yard,
good husbandly husbands, haue daily regard,
In pit full of water, the same to bestow,
where lying to rot, thereof profit may grow.

19 Now plough vp thy headlond, or delue it with spade,
where otherwise profit, but little is made:
And cast it vp high vpon hillocks to stand,
that winter may rot it, to compasse thy land.

20 If garden require it now trench it ye may,
Trenching of gardēs. one trench not a yard, from another go lay:
Which beeing well filled, with mucke by and by,
go couer with mould, for a season to ly.

21 Foule priuies are now, to be clensed and side,
let night be appointed such baggage to hide:
Which buried in garden, in trenches alow,
shall make very many things, better to grow.

22 The chimney all sooty, would now be made cleane,
for feare of mischances, too oftentimes seene:

Old

Old chimney and ſootie, if fire once take,
by burning and breaking, ſoone miſchiefe may make.
23 When ploughing is ended, and paſture not great,
then ſtable thy horſes, and tend them with meat:
Let ſeaſon be dry, when ye take them to houſe,
for danger of nits, or for feare of a louſe.
24 Lay compaſſe vp handſomely, round on a hill,
to walke in thy yard at thy pleaſure and will: Sauing of dongue.
More compaſſe it maketh, and handſome the plot,
if houſekeepers daily forgetteth it not.
25 Make hillocks of molehils in field throughout,
and ſo to remaine till the yeere go about:
Make alſo the like, whereas plots be to hie,
all winter a rotting for compas to lie.

Thus endeth Nouembers huſbandrie.

Decembers abſtract. Chap. 20.

1 NO ſeaſon to hedge,
get beetle & wedge.
Cleaue logs now all,
for kitchin and hall.
2 Dull working tooles,
ſoone courage cooles.
3 Leaue off tittle tattle,
go ſerue your cattle.
Serue yong poore elues,
alone by themſelues.
4 Warme barth for neat,
worth halfe their meat.
The elder that nurteth,
the yonger ſoone hurteth.
5 Houſe cow that is old,
while winter doth hold.
6 Put once in a day,
to drinke and to plaie.
7 Get truſty to ſerue,
leaſt cattell doe ſterue.
And ſuch as in déd,
may helpe at an néde.
8 Obſerue this law,
in ſeruing out ſtraw.
9 In walking about,
good forke ſpy out.
10 At full and at change,
ſpring tides are ſtrange,
If doubt ye fray,
driue cattle away.
11 Dankeling forgot,
will quickly rot.
12 Heare learne and try,
to turne it and dry.
13 Now ſtocks remoue,
that Orchards loue.
14 Set ſtockes to grow,
too thick nor too low.
Set now as they come,
both Cherrie and Plome.

15 Sheepe

15 Sharpe, hog, and ill beaſt,
bids ſtocke to ill feaſt.
16 At Chriſtmas is good,
to let thy horſe blood.
17 Marke here what rable,
of euils in ſtable.
18 Mir well (old gaffe)
horſe corne with chaffe.
Let Jack nor Gill,
fetch corne at will.
19 Some countries gift,
to make hard ſhift.
Some cattell well fare,
with fitches and tare.
Fitches and tares,
be Norfolke wares.
20 Tares thraſhed with ſkill,
beſtow as ye will.
21 Hide ſtrawberies wiſe,
to ſaue their life.
22 Knot border at all,
now couer ye ſhall.
23 Help bees ſwet conie,
with liquor and honie.
24 Get campers a ball,
to camp therewithall.

Thus endeth Decembers abſtract, agreeing with decembers husbandrie.

Other ſhort remembrances.

Let Chriſtmas ſpie,
yeard cleane to lie.
No labour no ſweat,
goe labour for heat.
Fed doues but kill not,
if ſtroy them ye will not.
Fat hog or (yer ye kill it)
or elſe ye doe ſpill it.

Put ore in ſtall,
yer ore doe fall.
Who ſetheth her graines,
hath profit for paines.
Kid garden of mallow,
plant willow and ſallow.

Let bore life render.
ſee brawne ſod tender,
For wife fruit bie,
for Chriſtmas pie.
Ill bread and ill drinke,
makes many ill thinke.
Both meat and coſt,
ill dreſſed halfe loſt.

Who hath therewithall,
may chere when he ſhall,
But charged man,
muſt chere as he can.

Thus endeth decembers ſhort remembrances.

Decembers husbandry.

Chap. 11.

O thou December.
For Chriſtmas remember.

Forgotten moneth paſt,
Doe now at the laſt.

Beetle and wedges.

WHen froſt will not ſuffer to dike and to hedge,
then get thee a heat, with thy beetle & wedge.
Once Hallomas come, and a fire in the hall,

ſuch

such sliuers do well, for to lye by the wall.

2 Get grindstone and whetstone, for toole that is dull,
or often be letted, and fret belly full:
A wheele-barrow also, be ready to haue,
at hand of thy seruant thy compasse to saue.

Grindin stone and whetstone

3 Giue cattel their fodder in plot dry and warme,
and count them for miring, and other like harme:
Yong colts with thy vennels, together go serue,
least lurched by others, they happen to sterue.

4 The rack is commended, for sauing of dong,
to set as the old cannot mischeefe the yong:
In tempest (the wind being northly or east)
warme barth vnder hedge is a succour to beast.

5 The housing of cattell, while winter doth hold,
is good for all such, as are feeble and old:
It saueth much compas, and many a sleep,
and spareth the pasture for walke of thy sheep.

Housing of cattell.

6 For charges so little, much quiet is won,
if strongly and handsomly, all things be don:
But vse to vntackle them, once in a day,
to rub and to licke them, to drinke and to play.

7 Get trusty to tend them, not lubberly squire,
that all the day long hath his nose at the fire:
Nor trust vnto children, poore cattell to feed,
but such as be able to help at a need.

8 Serue rie-straw out first, then wheat-straw and pease:
then ote-straw and barly, then hay if ye please:
But serue them with hay, while the straw stouer last,
then loue they no straw, they had rather to fast.

9 Pokes, forkes, and such other, let baily spy out,
and gather the same as he walketh about.
And after at leasure, let this be his hier,
to bath them and trim them, at home by the fier.

Forks & yokes

10 Is well at the full of the moone as the change,

sea rages in winter, be suddenly strange:
Then looke to thy marshes, if doubt be to fray,
for feare of (Ne forte) haue cattell away.

12 Both salt fish and ling fish (if any ye haue)
through shifting and drying, from rotting to saue,
Least winter with moistnes, do make it relent,
and put it in hazard, before it be spent.

How to vsefling and haberdin. 13 Broome fagot is best, to drie haberdin on,
laie boord vpon ladder, if faggots be gon:
For breaking (*in* turning) haue very good eie,
and blame not the winde, so the weather be dry.

14 Good fruit and good plenty, doth well in the loft,
then make thee an orchard and cherish it oft:
For plant or for stock, laie aforehand to cast,
but set to remoue it, yer Christmasse be past.

An orchard point. 15 Set one fro another, full forty foot wide,
to stand as he stood, is a part of his pride:
More faire, more worthy, of cost to remoue,
more steady ye set it, more likely to proue.

16 To teach and vnteach, in a schoole is vnmeet,
to doo and vndoo, to the purse is vnsweet:
Then orchard or hophard so trimmed with cost,
should not through follie be spoiled and lost.

Letting horse blood. 17 Yer Christmas be passed let horse be let bloud,
for many a purpose, it doth them much good:
The day of S. Steuen, old fathers did vse,
if that doe mislike thee, some other day chuse.

Breeding of the bots. 18 Looke well to thy horses, in stable thou must,
that hay be not foisty, nor chaffe full of dust:
Nor stone in their prouender, feathers nor clots,
nor fed with green peason for breeding of bots.

19 Some horsekeeper, lasheth out prouender so,
some Gillian spendall, so often doth goe:
For hogs meat, and hens meat, for that and for this,

tha

that corne loft is emptied, yer thapman hath his.
20 Some countries are pinched, of medowes for hay,
yet eaſe it with fitches, as well as ye may:
Which inned and threſhed and huſbandly dight,
keepes labouring cattell in very good plight.
21 In threſhing out fitches, one point I will ſhew,
firſt threſh out for ſeed, of the fitches a few:
Threſh few for thy plowhorſe threſh cleane for thy cow
this order in Norfolke, good huſbands allow.
22 If froſt doe continue, take this for a lew, ¶
the ſtrawberies looke, to be couered with ſtraw:
Layd ouerly trim, vpon crotches and bowes,
and after vncouered, as weather allowes.
23 The Gilliflower alſo, the ſkilfull doe know,
doth looke to be couered, in froſt and in ſnow:
The knot and the border, and roſemary gay,
doe craue the like ſuccour, for dying away:
24 Goe looke to thy bees, if thy hiue be too light, ¶ How to preſerue Bees.
ſet water and hony, with roſemary dight:
Which ſet in a diſh, full of ſticks in the hiue,
from danger of famine, ye ſaue them aliue.
25 In medow or paſture (to grow the more fine)
let campers be camping, in any of thine,
Which if ye do ſuffer when low is the ſpring,
you gaine to your ſelfe, a commodious thing.

Thus endeth Decembers huſbandry.

A digreſsion to hoſpitality.

Chap. 22.

LEaue huſbandry ſleeping, a while ye muſt do,
to learne of houſekeeping a leſſon or two:
What euer is ſent thee, by labour and paine,
a time there is lent thee to rendrit againe.
Although ye defend it, vnſpent for to be,
another ſhall ſpend it, no thanke vnto thee,

How euer we climbe, to accomplish the mind,
we haue but a time, thereof profit to find.

A description of the time and yeare.

Chap. 23.

OF God to thy doings, a time there is sent,
which endeth with time, that in doing is spent:
For time is it selfe, but a tune for a time,
forgotten full seene, as a time of a chime.
In spring time wee reare, we sow and we plant,
in Summer get victels, least after we want:
In harueſt we carry in corne, and the fruit,
in winter to spend, as we need of each suit.
The yeare I compare, as I find for a truth,
the spring vnto childhood, the summer to youth:
The harueſt to manhood, the winter to age,
all quickly forgot, as a play on the stage.
Time past is forgotten, yeare men be aware,
time present is thought on with wonderfull care:
Time comming is feared, and therefore we saue,
yet oft yer it come, we be gone to the graue.

A description of life and riches.

Chap. 24.

WHo liuing but dayly discerne it he may
How life as a shadow, doth vanish away:
And nothing to count on, so sure to trust,
as sure of death and to turne to dust.
The lands and the riches that here we possesse,
be none of our owne, if a God we profesſe:
But lent vs of him, as his talent of gold,
which being demanded, who can it withhold.
God maketh no writing, that iustly doth say,
how long we shall haue it, a yeare or a day:
But leaue it we must (howsoeuer we leeue)
when Atrop shall pluck vs from thence by the sleeue.

To death wee must stoope, be wee hie be wee low,
but how and how suddenly, few be that know,
what carry we then, but a sheet to the graue,
to couer this carcase, of all that wee haue: Atrop or death

A discription of housekeeping.
Chap. 25.

VVHat then of this talent, while here we remaine,
but study to yeeld it, to God with a gaine:
And that shall wee doo, if wee doo it not hid,
but vse and bestow it, as Christ doth vs bid.
What good to get riches, by breaking of sleepe,
but hauing the same a good house for to keepe:
Not onely to bring a good fame to thy doore,
but also the prayer to win of the poore:
Of all other doings, house keeping is cheefe,
for daily it helpeth, the poore with reliefe:
The neighbor, the stranger, and all that haue need,
which causeth thy doings, the better to speed.
Though harken to this, wee should euer among,
yet cheefely at Christmas, of all the yeere long:
Good cause of that vse, may appeare by the name,
though niggardly niggards, doe kick at the same.

A description of the feast of the birth of Christ, commonly called Christmas Chap. 26.

OF Christ cõmeth Christmas, the name with the feast,
a time full of toy, to the greatest and least:
At Christmas was Christ our Sauiour borne,
the world through sin, altogether forlorne.
At Christmas the daies do begin to take length,
of Christ dota religion, chiefely take strength:
As Christmas is onely, a figure or trope,
so onely is Christ, the strength of our hope.
At Christmas we banket, the rich with the poore,

who then but the muler, but openeth his dooze:
At Chzistmas of Chzist, many carols we sing,
and giue many gifts, in the ioy of that king.
At Chzistmas in Chzist, we reioice and be glad,
as onely of whom, our comfozts is had:
At Chzistmas we ioy, altogether with mirth,
foz his sake that ioyed vs all with his birth.

A description of apt time to spend.

Chap. 27.

LEt (such so fantasticall) liking not this,
noz any thing honest, that ancient is:
Giue place to the time, that so meet we do see,
appointed of God, as it seemeth to be.
At Chzistmas good husbands haue cozne on the ground,
in barne and in soller, wozth many a pound:
With plenty of other things, cattell and sheepe,
all sent them no doubt, good houses to keepe.
At Chzistmas the hardnes of winter doth rage,
a griper of all things and specially age:
Then lightly pooze people, the yong with the old,
be sozest oppzessed with hunger and cold.
At Chzistmas by labor, is little to get:
that wanting, the poozest in danger are set,
What season then better of all the whole yeare,
thy needy pooze neighbour to comfozt and cheere.

Against fantastical scrupulositie.

Chap. 28.

AT this time & that time, some make a great matter,
some help not but hinder the pooze with their clatter
Take custome from feasting, what commeth then last,
where one hath a dinner, a hundzed shall fast.
To dog in the manger, some liken I could,
that hay will eate none, noz let other that would:
Some scarce in a yeare, giue a dinner oz two,

noz

nor well can abide any other to do.
Play thou the good fellow, seeke none to mistreeme,
disdaine not the honest, though merry seeme,
For oftentimes seene, no more very a knaue,
then he that doth counterfet most to be graue.

Christmas husbandly fare. Chap. 29.

GOod husband and huswife, now chiefly be glad,
things handsome to haue, as they ought to be had:
They both prouide, against Christmas doe come,
to welcome good neighbor good cheere to haue some.
Good bread and good drinke, a good fire in the hall,
brawne, pudding and souse, & good mustard withall:
Beefe, mutton and porke, shread pies of the best,
pig, veale, goose and capon, and turkey well drest,
Cheese, apples and nuts, iolly carols to heare,
as then in the country is counted good cheere.
What cost to good husband is any of this?
good houshold prouision onely it is.
Of other the like, I leaue out a meny,
that costeth the husbandman, neuer a peny.

¶ A Christmas Caroll of the birth of Christ,
vpon the tune of king Salomon.
Chap. 30.

WAs not Christ our Sauiour,
sent to vs from God aboue,
not for our good behauiour:
but onely of his mercy and loue.
If this be true as true it is,
truly indeed:
great thankes to God to yeeld for this,
then had we need.
2 This did our God for very troth,
to traine to him the soule of man,

and iustly to perfoꝛme the oth:
to Sara and to Abꝛaham than,
That thꝛough his seed all nations should,
most blessed bee:
As in due time perfoꝛme he would,
as now wee see.

3 Which wondꝛously is bꝛought to passe,
and in our sight alreadie done.
by sending as his pꝛomise was,
to comfoꝛt vs his onely sonne,
euen Christ (I meane) that virgins child,
in Bethlem boꝛne:
that Lambe of God, that Pꝛophet milde,
with crowned thoꝛne.

4 Such was his loue to saue vs all,
from danger of the curse of God,
that wee stood in by Adams fall,
and by our owne deserued rod,
That thꝛough his bloud and holy name,
who so beleeues:
and flie from sinne and abhoꝛ the same,
free mercy he giues.

5 Foꝛ these glad newes this feast doth bꝛing,
to God the Sonne and holy Ghost.
let man giue thanks, reioyce and sing:
from woꝛld to woꝛld, from coast to coast,
Foꝛ all good gifts so many waies,
that God doth send:
let vs in Christ giue God the pꝛaise,
till life shall end. *T. Tusser.*

At Christmas be mery and thankfull withall,
And feast thy poꝛe neighbours the great and the small:
Yea, all the yeere long, to the poꝛe let vs giue,
Gods blessing to follow vs whiles wee doe liue.

Chap. 31.

BId Chriſtmas adew,
thy ſtock now renew.
2 Who killeth a neat,
hath cheaper his meat.
Fat home fed ſouſe,
is good in a houſe.
3 Who dainties loue,
a begger ſhall proue.
Who alwaie fels,
in hunger dwels.
4 Who nothing ſaue,
ſhall nothing haue.
5 Lay durt vpon heaps,
ſome profit it reaps.
When weather, is hard.
get muck out of yard.
A fallow beſtow,
where peaſe ſhall grow.
Good peaſon and white,
a fallow will quite.
6 Goe gather quickſet,
the yongeſt to get.
Dig garden, ſtroy mallow
ſet willow and ſallow.
Greene willow for ſtake,
in banke will take.
7 Let Dow go to buck,
with cony good luck.
Spare labour for money,
ſtore borough with cony,
Get warrener bound,
to virmine thy ground.
Fed dones but kill not,
if loſe them ye will not.
Doue-houſe repaire,
make doue hole faire.
For hop grownd cold,
doue dong worth gold
8 Good gardener mine,
make garden fine.
Set garden peaſe,
and beanes if ye pleaſe,
Set reſpis and roſe,
yong rots of thoſe.
9 The timely buier,
hath cheaper his fire.
10 Som burns without wit,
ſome fierleſſe ſit.
11 Now ſeaſon is good,
to lop or fell wood.
Prime trees ſome allows,
for cattel to brows.
12 Giue ſheep to their fees,
the milkie of trees.
13 Let lop be ſhorne,
that hinder corne.
Saue edder and ſtake,
ſtrong hedge to make.
14 For ſap as ye know,
let one bough grow.
Next yeare ye may,
that bough cut away.
15 Aleſton good,
to increaſe more wood.
16 Saue crotches of wood,
ſaue ſpars and ſtud.
Saue hop for his dole,
the ſtrong long pole.
17 Dow euer ye ſcotch.
ſaue pole and crotch.
18 Frō Chriſtmas to May,
weake cattell decay.
19 With bergis acquaint,
poor hillock ſo faint.
This medicine approued,
is for to be loued.

20 Let

20 Let plaiſter lye,
three daies to dry.
Too long if ye ſtay,
taile rots away.

21 Ewes ready to yeane,
craues ground rid cleane.
Kéep ſhéep out of byers,
kéepe beaſt out of miers.

22 Kéepe buſhes from bill,
till hedge ye will.
Bolt had for thy turne,
their rotes go and burne.

23 No buſhes of mine,
if fence be thine.

24 In ſtubbed plot,
fill hole with clot:

25 Rid graſſe of bones,
of ſticks and ſtones.

26 Warne barſh giue lambs,
good food to their dams.
Looke dayly well them,
leaſt dogs vndo them.

27 Yong lambe well ſold,
fat lambe worth gold.

28 Kéepe twins for bréde,
as ewes haue néede.

29 One calfe if it pleaſe ye,
now reared ſhall eaſe ye.
Calues likely reare,
at riſing of yeare.
Calue large and leane,
is beſt to weane.

30 Calfe lickt take away,
and houſe it ye may.
This point I allow,
for ſeruant and cow.

31 Calues yonger then other,
learnes one of another.

32 No danger at all,
to geld as they fall.
Yet Michell cries,
pleaſe butchers eyes.

33 Sow ready to farre,
craues huſwiues care.

34 Leaue ſow but fiue,
the better to thriue.

35 Weane ſuch for ſtore,
as ſucks before.
Weane onely but three,
large breéders to be.

36 Lamb, bulchin and pig,
geld vnder the big.

37 Learne wit fir bolt,
in gelding of colt.

38 Geld yong thy filly,
elſe periſh will ginny.
Let gelding alone,
ſo large of bone.
By breathly tits,
few profit hits.

39 Breéd euer the beſt,
and do off the reſt,
Of long and large,
take huſwife a charge.

40 Good cow and good ground,
yéelds yearly a pound.
Good faring ſow.
holds profit with cow,

41 Who kéepes but twaine,
the more may gaine.

42 Tieth iuſtly good garſon,
elſe driue will the parſon.

43 Thy garden twifallow,
ſtroy hemlocks and mallow.

44 Like practiſe they proue,
that hops doe loue.

45 Now

45 Now make and wand in,
trim bower to ſtand in.
Leaue wadling about,
til arbor be out.
46 Who now ſowes otes,
gets gold and grotes.
Who ſowes in May,
gets little that way.
47 Go breake vp land,
get mattock in hand.
Stub root ſo tough,
for hurting of plough.
48 What greater crime,
than loſſe of time.
46 Lay land for leaſe,
breake vp if ye pleaſe.
But fallow not yet,
that haſt any wit.
50 Where drinke ye ſow,
good tilth beſtow.
51 Small profit is found,
by peeling of ground.
52 Land paſt the beſt,
Caſt vp the reſt.

Thus endeth Ianuaries abſtract, agreeing with Ianuaries husbandry.

Other ſhort remembrances.

Get pulling hooke firs,
for broome and firs.
Plucke broome, broome ſtill,
cut broome, broome kill.
Broome plucke by and by,
breake vp for rie.
Friend ringle thy hog,
or looke for a dog.
In caſting prouide,
for ſeed lay aſide.
Get dong friend mine,
for ſtocke and vine.
If earth be not ſoft,
go dig it aloft.
For quagmire get bootes,
ſtub alders and rootes.
Hop poles war ſcant,
for poles no plant.
Set cheſnut and walnut,
ſet filberd and ſmalnut.
Peach plumtree and cherry,
yong bay and his berry.
Or ſet their ſtone,
vnſet leaue out none.
Sow kernels to beare,
of apple and peare.
All trees that beare gum,
ſet now as they cum.
Now ſet or remoue,
ſuch ſtockes as ye loue.

Here ends Ianuaries ſhort remembrances.

Of trees or roots to be ſet or remoued.

1 Apple trees of all ſorts.
2 Apricockes.
3 Barberies.
4 Bulleſſe blacke and white.
5 Cherries red and blacke.
6 Cheſtnuts.
7 Cornet plums.
8 Damſens white and blacke.
9 Filberds red and white
10 Gooſeberies,
11 Grapes white and red.
12 Greene or graſſe plums.
13 Hurtleberies.
14 Medlers or Paries.
15 Mulberies

15 Mulberies.
16 Peach white and red.
17 Peares of all sorts.
18 Pearplums black and yellow.
19 Quince trées.
20 Respis.
21 Reisons.
22 Small nuts.
23 Straiwberies red & white.
24 Seruice trées.
25 Walnuts.
26 Wardens white and red.
27 Wheat plums,
Now set ye may,
the box and bay,
Haithorne and prim,
for clothes trim.

¶ Ianuaries husbandry.

Chap. 32.

A kindly good Ianuerer,
Freeseth pot by the feere:

Forgotten month past,
Doe now at the last.

Husbandly lessons.

WHen Christmas is ended, bid feasting adue,
goe plaie the good husband, thy stock to reneue:
Be mindfull of rearing, in hope of a gaine,
dame profit shall giue thee, reward for thy paine.
2 Who both by his calfe, and his lambe will be knowne,
may well kill a neat, and a sheepe of his owne:
And he that can reare vp a pig in his house,
hath cheaper his bacon, and sweeter his souse.
3 Who eateth his veale, pig and lambe beeing frothy,
shall twise in a weeke, go to bed without brothy:
Unskilfull that passe not, but sell away sell,
shall neuer haue plenty, where euer they dwell.
4 Be greedie in spending, and careleste to saue,
and shortly be needy, and ready to craue:
Be wilfull to kill, and vnskilfull to store,
and looke for no forson, I tell thee before.
5 Laie dirt vpon heapes, faire yard to be seene,
if frost will abide it, to field with it cleene,
In winter a fallow, some loue to bestow,
where pease for the pot, they intend for to sow.
6 In making or mending, as needeth thy ditch,
get set to quickset it, learne cunningly which,

In hedging (where clay is) get stake as ye know:
of popler and willow, for fewell to grow.
7 Leaue killing of cony, let Do go to bucke,
and vermine thy burrow for feare of ill lucke:
Feed doue (no more killing) old Doue-house repaire,
saue doue doong for hoppard, when house ye make faire.
8 Dig garden, stroy mallow, now may you at ease,
and set as a dainty, thy runcifall pease. Runcivall pease.
Go cut and set roses, choose aptly the plot,
the rootes of the yongest, are best to be got.
9 In time go and bargaine, least worser ye fall,
for fewell for making, for cariage and all:
To buy at the stub, is the best for the buyer,
More timely prouision, the cheaper is fier.
10 Some burneth a load at a time in his hall,
some neuer leaue burning, till burnt they haue all:
Some making of hauocke, without any wit,
make a many poore soules, without fire to sit.
11 If frost do continue, this lesson doth well
for comfort of cattell, the fewell to fell:
From euery tree the superfluous bowes,
now prune for thy neat, thereon to go browse.
12 In pruning and trimming, all manner of trees,
reserue to each cattell, their properly fees:
If snow doo continue, sheep hardly that fare.
craue Mistle and Iuie, for them for to spare,
13 Now lop for thy fewell, old pollenger growne,
that hinder the corne or the grasse to be mowne.
In lopping and felling, saue edder and stake,
thine hedges as needeth, to mend or to make.
14 In lopping old Iocham, for feare of misbap,
One bough stay vnlopped, to cherrish the sap:
The second yeare after, then boldly ye may,
for dripping his fellowes, that bough cut away.

15 Lop

The property of soft wood.

15 Lop popler and sallow, elme, maple and pyie,
well saued from cattell, till summer to lie:
So farre as in lopping, their tops ye doe sling,
so far without planting, yoong coppie will spring.
16 Such fewel as standing alate ye haue bought,
now fell it and make it, and do as ye ought:
Giue charge to the hewers, (that many things mars)
to hew out for crotches, for poles and for spars.
17 If hoppard or orchard, ye mind for to haue,
for hop poles and crotches in lopping goe saue:
Which husbandly saued, may serue at a push,
and stop by so hauing, two gaps with a bush.
18 From Christmas, till May be well entred in,
some cattell wax faint, and looke poorly and thin:
And cheefely when prime grasse, at first doth appeere,
then most is the danger, of all the whole yeere.

A medicine for faint cattell.

19 Take vergis and heat it, a pint for a cow,
bay salt a handfull, to rub toong yee wot how:
That done with the salt, let her drink of the rest,
this many times raiseth, the feeble vp best.

To fasten loose teeth in a bullocke

20 Poore bullock with browsing, and naughtily fed,
scarce feedeth, her teeth be so loose in her hed:
Then slice yee the taile, where ye feele it so soft,
with soot and with garlick, bound to it aloft.
21 By brembles and bushes, in pasture too full,
poore sheepe be in danger, and looseth their wooll:

Ewes vpon eaning

Now therefore thine ewe, vpon lamming so neere,
desireth in pasture, that all may be cleere.
22 Leaue grubbing or pulling, of bushes (my sonne)
till timely thy fences require to be done:
Then take of the best, for to furnish thy turne,
and home with the rest, for the fier to burne.
23 In euery greene if the fence be not thine,
now stub vp the bushes, the grasse to be fine:

Least

Least neighbor do daily, so hack them belíue,
that neither thy bushes, nor pasture can thríue.
24 In ridding of pasture, with turfes that lie by,
fill euery hole vp, as close as a die:
The labour is little, the profit is gay.
what euer the loitering labourers say.
25 The sticks and the stones go and gather vp cleene,
for hurting of sieth, or for harming of greene:
For feare of Hew prowler, get home with the rest,
when frost is at hardest, then cariage is best.
26 Yong broome or good pasture, thy ewes doe require, Yong lambs.
warme barth and in safety, their lambs do desire:
Looke often well to them, for foxes and dogs.
for pits and for brambles, for vermin and hogs.
27 More dainty the lambe, more worth to be sold,
the sooner the better, for ewe that is old:
But if ye do mind to haue milke of the dame,
till May do not seuer, the lambe fro the same.
28 Ewes yeerely by twinning, rich maisters do make,
the lambe for such twinners, for breeders goe take:
For twinlings be twiggers, increase for to bring,
though some for their twigging, Peccaui may sing.
29 Calues likely that come, between Christmas & Lent Rearing of calues.
take huswife to reare, or else after repent:
Of such as doe fall betweene change and the prime,
no rearing but sell, or go kill them in time.
30 House calfe and goe suckle it, twise in a day,
and after a while, set it water and hay:
Stake ragged to rub on, no such as will bend,
then weane it well tended, at fifty daies end.
31 The senior weaned, his yonger shall teach,
how both to drinke water, and hay for to reach:
More stroken and made of, when ought it doth aile,
more gentle ye make it, for poze or the paile.

32 Geld

Of gelding.

32 Geld bulcalfe and ram lamb, as soone as they fall,
for therein is lightly, no danger at all:
Some spareth the tone, for to pleasure the eye,
to hyre him shew greater when butchers shall bie.

33 Sowes ready to farrow, this time of the yeare,
are for to be made of, and counted full deere:
For now is the losse of the far of the sow,
more great then the losse of two calues of thy cow.

Rearing of pigs.

34 Of one sow together, reare few aboue fiue,
and those of the fairest, and likliest to thriue:
Ungelt of the best, keepe a couple for store,
one bore pig and sow pig, that sucketh before.

A way to haue a large bred of Hogs.

¶ 35 Who hath a desire to haue store very large,
at whitsontide let him giue huswife a charge,
To reare of a sow at once, onely but three,
and one of them also, a bore for to be.

36 Geld vnder the dam, within fortnight at least,
and saue both thy mony and life of the beast.

Gelding time.

¶ Geld later with gelders, as many one do,
and looke of a dosen, to geld away two.

37 Thy colts for the saddle geld yong to be light,
for cart do not so, if thou iudgest aright.
Nor geld not, but when they are lusty and fat,
for there is a point to be learned in that.

38 Geld fillies (but tits) yer a nine daies of age,
they dye else of gelding (or gelders do rage)
Yong fillies so likely, of bulke and of bone,
keep such to be breeders, let gelding alone.

Reare the fairest of al things

39 For gaining a trifle, sell ouer thy store.
what toy to acquaintance what pleasureth more:
The larger of body, the better for breed,
more forward of growing, more better thy speed.

40 Good milchcow well fed, that is faire and sound,
is yeerely for profit, as good as a pound:

And

And yet by the yeere, I haue proued yer now,
as good to thy purse, is a sow as a cow.
41 Keepe one and keepe both, with as little a cost, O' Cow and sow.
then all shall be saued, and nothing be lost:
Both hauing together, what profit is caught,
good huswiues (I warrant ye) need not be taught,
42 For lambe pig and calfe, and for other the like,
tith so as thy cattell, the Lord doe not strike:
Or if ye deale guilfully, parson will dreue,
and so to your selfe, a wozle turne ye may giue.
43 Thy garden plot lately, well trenched and muckt,
would now be twifallowed the mallowes out pluckt:
Well clensed and purged, of root and of stone, Weeding of hopyard.
that fault therein afterward, found may be none.
44 Remember thy hoppard, if season be drie,
now dig it and weed it, and so let it lie:
More fenny the later, the better his lust,
more apt to beare hops, when it crumbles like dust
45 To arbor begun, and quick setted about,
no powling nor wadling, till set be far out:
For rotten and aged, may stand for a shew,
but hold to their tackling, there doe but a few. Sowing of Otes.
46 In January husband, that poucheth the grotes,
will breake vp his lay, or be sowing of otes:
Otes sowne in January, lay by thy wheat,
in May by the hay, for the cattell to eat.
47 Let seruant be readie, with mattocke in hand,
to stub out the bushes, that noieth the land:
And cumbersome roots, so annoying the plough,
turne vpward their arses, with sorrow inough.
48 Who breaketh vp timely, his fallow or lay, Breakin vp lay in some countrys
sets forward his husbandry many a way:
This trimly well ended, doth forwardly bring,
not onely tillage, but all other thing.

49 Though lay lād ye break vp, when Christmas is gon,
for sowing of barly, or otes thereupon:
Yet hast not to fallow, till March be begun,
least afterward wishing, it had bin vndon.
50 Such land as ye breake vp, for barly to sow,
two earths at the least, yer ye sow it bestow:
If land be thereafter, set oting a part,
and follow this lesson, to comfort thine hart.
51 Some breaking vp late, soweth otes to begin,
to suck out the moisture, so sower therein:
Yet otes with her sucking, a peeler is found,
both ill to the maister, and worse to some ground.
52 Land arable, driuen, or worne to the proofe,
it craueth some rest, for thy profits behoofe:
With otes ye may sow it, the sooner to grasse,
more soone to be pasture, to bring it to passe.

Thus ends Ianuaries husbandry.

¶ Februaries Abstract. Chap. 33.

LAy compas inow,
yer euer ye plow.
2 Place dong heaps alow,
more barly to grow.
3 Eat etch or ye plow,
with hog, sheep and cow.
Sow lintals ye may,
and peason gray.
Kepe white vnsowne,
till more be knowne.
4 Sow pease god trull,
the Mone past full.
Fine seedes then sow.
whilst Mone doth grow
5 Boy sollow the plow,
and harrow inough,
so harrow ye shall,
till couered be all.
6 Sow pease not to thin,
yer plough ye set in.
7 Late sowne sore noieth,
late ripe hog stroyeth.
8 Some prouender saue,
for plough horse to haue:
to oren that draw,
giue hay and not straw.
To steres ye may,
mire straw with hay.
9 Much carting ill tillage.
makes some to fly village.
10 Vse cattell aright.
to kep them in plight.
11 God quickset buy
old gathered will dye.
12 Sticke bowes arow,
where runciuals grow.

13 Sow

13 Sow kirnels and haw,
where redge ye did draw.
14 Sow muſtard ſeed,
and help to kill weed.
where ſets doe grow,
ſee nothing ye ſow.
15 Set vines on oſier,
plaſh hedge of incloſure.
Feed highly thy ſwan,
to loue her good man.
Neſt hie I aduiſe
leaſt floud do ariſe.
16 Land medow ſpare,
there doung is good ware.
17 Go ſtrike off the nowles,
of deluing mowles.
ſuch hillockes in vaine,
lay leuelled plaine.
18 To wet the land,
let mowle hill ſtand.
19 Poore cattell craue,
ſome ſhift to haue.
20 Cow kittle giueth,
that hardly liueth.
21 Rid barly all now,
cleane forth thy mow.
Choice ſeed out draw,
ſaue cattell for ſtraw.
22 To coaſt man ride,
Lent ſtuffe to prouide.

Thus endeth Februaries abſtract, agreeing with Februaries husbandry.

Other ſhort remembrances.

Trench medow and redge,
dike quickſet and hedge.
To plots not full,
adde bremble and hull.
Let wheat and the rie,
for thresher ſtill lye.
Such ſtraw ſome ſaue,
for thacker to haue
Poore cunny ſo bagged,
is ſone ouerlagged.
Plaſh burrow, ſet clapper,
for dog is a ſnapper.
Good ſight who loues,
muſt feed their doues.
Bid hauking adew.
caſt hauke into mew.
Keep ſhéep out of briers,
kéep beaſt out of mires.
Keep lambs from for,
elſe ſhepheard go bor.
Good neighbor mine,
now yoke thy ſwine.
Now euery day,
ſet hops ye may.
Now ſet for thy pot,
beaſt hearbs to be got.
For flowers go ſet,
all ſorts ye can get.
As winter doth proue,
ſo may ye remoue.
Now all things reare,
for all the yeare.
Watch ponds, go loke
to weéles and hoke.
Knaues ſeld repent,
to ſteale in Lent.
Alls fiſh they get,
that commeth to net.
Who muck regards,
make hillockes in yards.

Here ends Februaries ſhort remembrances.

February fill the dike, Forgotten month past,
With what thou dost like. do now at the last.

VVho laieth on doung yer he laieth on plow,
such husbandry vseth, as thrift doth allow:
One month yer ye spread it, so still let it stand,
yer euer to plow it, yee take it in hand.
2 Place doung heap alow, by the furrow along,
where water all winter time, did it such wrong:
So make ye the land to be lustie and fat,
and corne thereon sowne to be better for that.
3 Goe plow in the stubble for now is the season.
for sowing of fitches, of beanes and of peason.
Sow runciuals timely, and all that are graie,
but sow not the white, till S. Gregories daie.
4 Sow peason and beanes in the wane of the moone,
who soweth them sooner, he soweth too soone:
That they with the planet, may rest and arise,
and flourish with bearing, most plentifull wise.
5 Friend harrow in time, by some maner of meanes,
not onely thy peason, but also thy beanes:
Unharrowed die, being buried in clay,
where harrowed flourish, as flowers in May.
6 Both peason and beanes sow afore ye de plow,
the sooner ye harrow, the better for you:
White peason so good for the purse and the pot,
let them be well vsed, else well do ye not.
7 Haue eie vnto haruest whatsoeuer ye sow,
for feare of mischaunses, by riping too slow:
Least corne be destroied, contrarie to right,
by hogs or by cattell, by daie or by night.
8 Good prouender labouring horses would haue,
good haie and good plentie, plow oxen do craue:
To haile out the mucke, and to plow out thy ground,
or else it may hinder thee manie a pound

9 Who

9 Who slaketh his tillage, a carter to be,
for groat got abroad, at home shall lose three:
And so by his doing, he brings out of hart,
both land for the corne, and horse for the cart.
10 Who abuseth his cattell, and starues them for meat,
by carting or plowing, his gaine is not great:
Where he that with labour, can vse them a right,
hath gaine to his comfort, and cattle in plight.
11 Buy quickeset at market, new gathered and small,
by bushes or willow to fence it withall:
Set willows to grow, in the stead of a stake,
for cattell in sumuer, a shadow to make.
12 Sticke plenty of bowes, among runciuall pease,
to climber thereon, and to branch at their ease:
So doing, more tender and greater they wex, Runciuall peason,
if peacocke and turkey, leaue robbing their hex.
13 Now sow and goe harrow, where redge ye did draw,
the seed of the bremble, with kernell and haw:
Which couered ouerly, soone to shut out,
goe see it be ditched, and fensed about.
14 Where banks be amended, and newly vp cast,
sow mustard seed, after a showre be past:
Where plots full of nettles, be noisome to eie,
sow thereupon hempseed, and nettles will die.
15 The vines and the osiers, cut and goe set,
if grape be vnpleasant, a better goe get:
Feed swan, and goe make her vp strongly a nest,
for feare of floud, good and hie is the best.
16 Land medow that yeerely, is spared for hay,
now fence it and spare it, and doing it ye may:
Get moulecatcher cunningly, moule for to kil, Catcing of moules,
and harrow, and cast about euery hill.
17 Where medow or pasture, to mow ye doe lay,
let moule be dispatched, some manner of way:

Then cast abroad moulhill, as flat as ye can,
for many commodities following than.
18 If pasture by nature, is giuen to be wet,
then beare with the molehil though thicke it be set:
That lambe may sit on it, and so to sit drie,
or else to lie by it, the warmer to lie.
19 Friend alway, let this be a part of thy care,
for shift of good pasture, lay pasture to spare:
So haue you good feeding in bushets and lease,
and quickly safe finding, of cattell at ease.
20 Where cattell may run about rouing at will,
from pasture to pasture, poore belly to fill:
There pasture and cattell, both hungry and bare,
for want of good husbandry, worser do faire.
12 Now thresh out thy barly, for malt and for seed,
for breadcorne (if need be) to serue as shall need:
If worke for the thresher, ye mind for to haue,
of wheat and of mestlin, vnthreshed go saue.
22 Now timely for Lent stuffe, thy mony disburse,
the longer ye tarie, for profit the worse:
If one peny vantage, be therin to saue,
of coastman or Fleming, be sure to haue.

Thus endeth Februaries husbandry.

¶ Marches Abstract. Chap 35.

VVHite peason sow,
feare hungry crow.
2 Spare medow for hay,
spare marches at May.
3 Kéep shéepe from dog.
kéepe lambs from hog.
If fores mowse them,
then watch or howse them.
4 March drie or wet,
hop grounds goe set.
Pong rots well dresst,
prowe euer best.
Grant hop great hill,
to grow at will.
From hop long gut,
away goe cut.
5 Here learne the way,
hop rots to lay.
6 Rots best to prove,
thus set I loue.
7 Leaue space and rome,
to hillock to come.
8 Of hedge and willow.
hop makes his pillow.
God bearing hop,
climbes vp to the top.

Kéepe

Kéepe hop from ſun,
and hop is vndon.
9 Hop twles procure,
that may endure.
Iron crow like a ſtake,
déepe pole to make.
A ſcraper to pare,
the earth about bare.
A hone to raiſe rot,
like ſole of a boote.
Sharpe knife to cut,
ſuperfluous gut.
10 Who grafting loues,
now grafting proues.
Of euerie ſuit,
graffe daintie fruit.
Graffe good fruit all,
or graffe not at all.
11 Graffe ſone may be loſt,
both grafting and coſt.
Learne héere take héed,
what councell doth bréed.
12 Sow barly that can,
to ſone ye ſhall ban.
Let horſe kéepe his owne,
till barly be ſowne,
Sow euen thy land,
with plentifull hand.
Sow ouer and vnder,
in clay is no wonder.
13 By ſowing in wet,
is little to get.
14 Straight follow the plow,
and harrow inow.
With ſling goe throw,
go ſcare away crow.
15 Rowle after a deaw,
when barlie doth ſhew.
Roze handſome to make it,
to mow and to rake it.
16 Learne héere you may,
beſt harrowing way.
17 Now rowle thy wheat,
where clots be to great.
18 Make readie a plot.
for ſéeds for the pot.
19 Beſt ſearching minds,
the beſt way finds.
20 For garden beſt,
is ſouth ſouthweſt.
21 Good tilth brings ſéeds,
euill tilture wéeds.
22 For ſummer ſow now,
for winter ſée how,
23 Learne time to know,
to ſet or ſow.
24 Yong plants ſone die,
that growes to drie.
25 In country doth reſt,
what ſeaſon is beſt.
29 Good peaſon and léekes,
make pottage for créekes.
27 Haue ſponemeat inough,
for cart and the plough.
Good poze mans fare,
is poze mans care.
And not to boaſt,
of ſod and roaſt.
28 Cauſe roke and rauen,
to ſéeke a new hauen.

Thus endeth Marches abſtract, agréeing with Marches huſbandry:

Other ſhort remembrances.

Geld lambs now all,
ſtraight as they fall.
Looke twiſe a day,
leaſt Lambs decay.

Where horse did harrow,
put stones in barrow.
And lay them by,
in heapes on hie.
Here ore once fat
lose nothing of that.
Now hunt with thy dog vnyoked hog.
Wish doues good luck,
reare gose and duck.
To spare aright,
spare March his slight.

Seeds and hearbs for the Kitchen.

Auens.
Betonie.
Blites or beets, white or yellow.
Blodwort.
Buglos.
Burnet.
Burrage.
Cabage remoue in June.
Clarie.
Coleworts.
Cresses.
Endiue.
Fenell.
French malows.
French safferon sette in August.
Langebefe.
Lekes remoue in June.
Lettis remoue in May.
Longwort.
Linerwort.
Marigolds often cut.
Mercurie.
Mints at all times.
Nep.
Onions from Decembers to March
Orach or arach, red and white.
Patience.
Parcely.
Penyriall.
Primrose.
Poret.
Rosemarie in the spring time to grow, south or west.
Sage red and white.
English saffron set in August.
Summer sauorie
Sorell.
Spinage.
Suckerie
Siethes.
Tansie.
Time.
Violets of all sorts.
Winter sauorie.

Hearbs and roots for sallets and sauce.

Alexanders at all times.
Artichoks.
Blessed thistle or Cardus Benidictus.
Cucumbers in Aprill and May.
Cressus, sow with lettis in the spring.
Endiue.

mustard

Muſtard ſeed, ſow in the ſpring and at Michaelmas.
Muſk million, in Aprill and May.
Mints.
Purſlaine.
11 Radiſh after remone them.
12 Rampions.
13 Rokat in Aprill.
14 Sage
15 Sorell.
16 Spinage for the ſummer.
17 Sea holy.
18 Sparage, let grow two yeres and then remone.
19 Skirets, ſet theſe plants in March.
20 Suckery.
21 Taragon, ſet in ſlips in March.
22 Violets of all colours.

Thy ſet buy with the yeare,
Or looke not for any.

1 Capers.
2 Lemmans.
3 Olives.
4 Orranges.
5 Riſſe.
6 Sampire.

Hearbs and roots, to boile or to butter.

1 Beanes ſet in winter.
Cabbages, ſow in March and after remoue.
3 Carets.
4 Citrons, ſow in May.
5 Crouds in May.
6 Nauews ſow in June.
7 Pompions in May.
8 Perſneps in winter.
9 Runcinal peaſe ſet in winter.
10 Rapes ſow in June.
11 Turneps in March & Aprill.

Strowing hearbs of all ſorts.

1 Baſill fine and bulht, ſow in May.
2 Baulme in March.
3 Camomill.
4 Coſtmary.
5 Cowſlips and pagels.
6 Daſies of all ſorts.
7 Sweet fenell.
8 Germander.
9 Iſop ſet in February.
10 Lauender.
11 Lauender ſpike.
12 Lauender cotten.
13 Marioram knotted, ſow or ſet at the ſpring.
14 Mandeline.
15 Penitiall.
16 Roſes of all ſorts, in Januarie and September.
17 Red mints.
18 Sage.
19 Tanſie.
20 Violets.
21 Winter ſauorie.

Hearbs, branches and flowers for windowes and pots.

1 Baies ſow or ſet in plants in January.
2 Batchelers buttons.

Bottles

3 Bottles, blew, red, & tawnie.
4 Columbines.
5 Champions.
6 Cowslips.
7 Daffadowndillies.
8 Eglantine or swet brier.
9 Fetherfew.
Flower amour sow in May.
Flower de luce.
Flower gentle white and red.
Flower nice.
Gilleflowers red, white, & carnations set in the spring, and at the harvest in pots, pailes, or tubes, or sor summer in beds.
Hollihockes white, red, and carnation.
Indian eie, sow in May, or set in slips in March.
Lauender of all sorts.
Larks sot.
Laus tibi.
Liltum conuallium.
Lillies red and white, sow or set in March, and September.
Marigold double.
Nigella Romana.
Paonies or hartsease.
Pagles greene and yellow.
Pinkes of all sorts.
Quenes gilleflowers.
Rosinarie.
Roses of all sorts.
Snag dragons.
Sops of wine.
Swet williams.
Swet Johns.
Star of Bethelem.
Star of Jerusalem.
Stocke Gilliflowers of al sorts.
Tuft gilleflowers.
Velvet flowers, or French Marigolds.
Violets, yellow or white.
Wall Gilleflowers of all sorts.

Hearbs to still in Summer.

Blessed thistle.
Bettonie.
Dill.
Endive.
Eie bright.
Fennell.
Fumetory.
Isop.
Mints.
Plantaine.
Roses red and damaske.
Respies.
Saxifrage.
Strawberies.
Sorell.
Suckerie.
Wodroffe sor swet waters and cakes.

Necessarie hearbs to grow in the garden for Phisicke, not rehearsed before.

Annis.
Archangel.
Betonie.
Charuile.
Cinquile.
Cummin.
Dragons.

8 Dittaine or garden ginger.
9 Gromel seed for the stone.
10 Hartstrong.
11 Horehond.
12 Louage for the stone.
13 Licorras.
14 Mandrake
15 Mugwort.
16 Ponies.
17 Poppie.
18 Rew.
19 Rubarb.
20 Smalach for swelling.
21 Saxifrage for the stone.
22 Sauine for the bots.
23 Switchwort.
24 Valerian.
25 Woodbin.

Thus ends in haste.
Of hearbes the cheefest
To get more skill.
Read whom ye will,
Such mo to haue.
Of field doe craue.

Marches husbandry.
Chap. 36.

March dust to be sold,
Worth ransome of gold.

Forgotten month past,
Doe now at the last:

WHite pease on, both good for the pot and the purse,
by sowing too timely, proue often the worse:
Because they be tender, and hateth the cold,
prooue March yer ye sow them, for beeing too bold.
2 Spare meadow at Gregory, marshes at Paske,
for feare of dry summer, no longer time aske:
Then hedge them and ditch them, bestow theron pence,
corne, meadow and pasture, aske alway good fence.
3 Of mastiues and mungrels, that many wee see,
a number of thousands, too many there bee.
Watch therefore in lent, to thy sheepe goe looke,
for dogs will haue vittels, by hooke and by crooke.
4 In March at the furthest, drie season or wet,
hop rootes so well chosen, let skilfull go set:
The goeler and yonger, the better I loue,
well gutted and pared, the better they proue.
5 Some lateth them crosse wise along in the ground,
as high as the knee, they doe couer by round:

In lent haue an eie to sheepe biters.
Setting of hops

Some

Some pricke vp a sticke, in the mids of the same,
that little round hillocke, the better to frame.
6 Some maketh a hallowmes, halfe a foot deepe,
with foure sets in it, set slantwise a steepe:
One foot from another, in order to lie,
and thereon a hillock, as round a pie.
7 Fiue foot from another, ech hillock would stand,
as straight as a leuelled line with the hand:
Let euery hillock, be foure foot wide,
the better to come, one euery side.
8 By willowes that groeth, thy hoppard without,
and also by hedges, thy meddowes about:
Good hop hath pleasure, to clime and to spread,
if sunne may haue passage, to comfort her head.

Hop cole. 9 Get crow made of iron, deepe hole for to make,
with crosse ouerwhart it, as sharpe as a stake:
A hone and a parer, like sole of a boot,
to pare away grasse, and to raise vp the root.

Grafting. 10 In March is good grafting, the skilfull doe know,
so long as the wind, in the East doe not blow:
From Moone being changed, till past be the prime,
for grafting and cropping, is very good time.
11 Things grafted or planted the greatest and least,
defend against tempest, the bird and beast:
Defended shall prosper, the tother is lost,
the thing with the labour, the time and the cost.
12 Sow barly in March in Aprill and May,
the later in sand, and the sooner in clay:
What worser for barly, then wetnesse and cold?
what better to skilfull, than time to be bold?
13 Who soweth his barly: too soone or in raine,
of otes and of thistles, shall after complaine:
I speake not of May weed, cockle and such,
that noieth the barly, so often and much.

14 Let

14 Let barlie be harrowed, finely as dust,
then workmanly trench it, and fence it ye must.
This season well plied, set sowing an end,
and praise and pray God, a good harvest to send.

15 Some rowleth their barlie, strait after a raine. Rowling of Barly.
when first it appeareth to level it plaine.
The barlie so used, the better doth grow,
and handsome ye make it, at harvest to mow.

16 Otes, barly and pease, harrow after ye sow,
for rie harrow first, as already ye know:
Leave wheat little clod, for to cover the head,
that after a frost, it may out and go spread.

17 If clod in the wheat will not breake with the frost,
if now ye do roule it, it quiteth the cost:
But see when ye roule it, the weather be dry,
or else it were better, unrouled to lie.

18 In March and in Aprill, from morning to night, ¶ Gardening.
in sowing and setting, good huswives delight:
To have in a garden, or other like plot
to trim up their houses, and to furnish their pot.

19 The nature of flowers, dame Physicke doth shew,
she teacheth them all to be knowne to a few.
To set or to sow, or else sowne to remoue,
how that should be practised, learne if ye loue.

20 Land falling or lying, full south or southwest,
for profit by tillage, is lightlie the best: ¶ To know good land.
So garden with Orchard, and hoppyard I find,
that want the like benefit, grow out of kind.

21 If field to beare corne, a good tillage doth craue, ¶
what thinke ye of garden what garden would haue?
In field without cost, be assured of weedes,
in garden be sure, thou loosest thy seedes. ¶

22 At spring for the summer, sow garden she shall,
at harvest for winter, or sow not at all.

Of

Oft digging remouing, and weeding yee see,
makes hearbs the more holesome, and greater to be.
23 Time faire to sow, or to gather be bold,
but set or remoue, when the wether is cold:
Cut all thing or gather, the moone in the wane,
but sow in increasing, or giue it his bane,
24 Now sets doe aske watering, with pot or with dish,
new sowne do not so, if ye doe as I wish:
Through cunning with dibble, rake, mattocke & spade,
by line and by leuell, trim garden is made.
25 Who soweth too lateward, haue sildome good seed,
who soweth to soone, little better shall speed:
Apt time and the season, so diuers to hit,
let aier and laier, helpe practise and wit.
26 Now leekes are in season, for pottage full good,
and spareth the milchcow, and purgeth the blood:
These hauing with peason, for pottage in lent,
thou spares both otmell, and bread to be spent.
27 Though neuer so much, a good huswife doth care,
that such as doe labour, haue husbandly fare:
Yet feed them and cram them, till purse doe lack chink,
no spoone meat, no belly full, labourers thinke.
28 Kill crow, pie and cadow, rooke, buzzard and rauen,
or else goe desire them, to seeke a new hauen:
In scaling the yongest, to plucke off his becke,
beware how ye climber, for breaking your necke.

Destroy pies rookes, and ravens nests, &c.

Thus endeth Marches husbandry.

Aprils Abstract. Chap. 37

1 Some champions lay,
to fallow in May.
2 When tilth plows breake,
poore cattell cries creake.
3 One day yer ye plow,
spread compas inow
4 Some soder buieth,
in fen where it lieth.
5 Thou champion wight,
haue cowmeat for night.
6 Set hop his pole,
make deeps his hole.
7 First barke go sell,
yer timber yee fell.

8 Fence

8 Fence copie in,
yer hewers begin,
9 The straightest ye know,
for staddles let grow.
10 Crabtree preserue,
for plough to serue.
11 Get timber out,
yer yeare go about.
12 Some country lack plowmeat
and some do lack cow meat.
13 Small commons and bare,
yelds cattell ill fare.
14 Some common with geese,
and sheep without fleese.
Some tits thither bring,
and hogs without ring,
15 Some champions agree,
as wasp doth with bee.
16 Get swineheard for hog,
but kill not with dog.
Where swineheard doth lack,
corne goeth to wrack.
17 All goes to the diuell.
where shepheard is euill.
18 Come home from land,
with stone in hand.
19 Man cow prouides,
Wife dayry guides.
20 Slut Cisly vntaught,
hath whitmeat naught.
21 Some bringeth in gaines,
some lose besides paines.
22 Run Cisse, fault knowne,
with more then thine owne.
Such Wilkin, such Nan,
such Master such Man.

Thus endeth Aprils Abstract, agreeing with Aprils husbandry.

Aprils husbandry. Chap. 38.

Sweet Aprill shewers
Do spring May flowers:
Forgotten moneth past,
do now at the last:

IN Cambridgeshire forward, to Lincolnshire way,
the champion maketh, his fallow in May:
Then thinking so doing, one tillage worth twaine,
by forcing of weed, bythat meanes to refraine.
2 If Aprill bee dripping, then doe I not hate,
for him that hath little, his fallowing late:
Else otherwise fallowing, timely is best,
for sauing of cattell, of plough and the rest.
3 Be sure of plough, to be readie at hand,
yer compasse ye spread, that on hillocks did stand:
Least drying so lying, doe make it decay,
yer ouermuch water do wash it away.
4 Looke now to prouide ye, of medow for hay,
if fence be vndrowned, there cheapest ye may:

In

In fen for the bullocke, for horſe not ſo well,
count beſt the beſt cheape, wherſoeuer ye dwell,
5 Prouide ye of cowmeat, for cattell at night,
And chiefely where commons lie far out of ſight:
Where cattell be tied, without any meat,
that profit by dairy, can neuer be great.

Put poles to your hops.

6 Get into thy hoppyard, with plentie of poles,
amongſt the ſame hillocks, deuide them by doles:
Three poles to a hillock (I paſſe not how long)
ſhall yeeld thee more profit, ſet deepely and ſtrong.
7 Sell barke to the tanner, yer timber ye fel,
cut low by the ground, or elſe do ye not well,
In braking ſaue crooked, for mill and for ſhips,
and euer in hewing ſaue carpenters chips,
8 Firſt ſee it well fenſed, yer hewes begin,
then ſee it well ſtadled, without and within:
Thus being preſerued, and huſbandly done
ſhall ſooner raiſe profit to thee or thy ſon.

Stadling of woods.

9 Leaue growing for ſtaddles, the likeſt and beſt,
though ſeller and buyer diſpatched the reſt:
In bushes in hedgerow, in groue and in wood,
this leſſon obſerued, is needfull and good.
10 Saue elme, aſh and crabtree, for cart and for plough,
ſaue ſlep for a ſtile, of the crotch of the bough:
Saue hazell for forkes, ſaue ſallow for rake,
ſaue huluer and thorne thereof flaile for to make.
11 Make riddance of cariage, yer yeare go about,
for ſpoiling of plant that is newly come out.
To carter with oxen, this meſſage I bring,
leaue not oxe abroad, for annoying the ſpring.
12 Allowance of fodder, ſome countries do yeeld,
as good for the cattell, as hay in the field:
Some mow vp their hedlonds, and plots among corne,
and driuen to leaue nothing, vnmowne or vnshorne.

13 Some

13 Some Commons are barren the nature is such,
and some ouerlaieth the commons too much:
The pestered commons, smal profit doth giue,
and profit is little, some reape I beleeue.
14 Some pester the commons, with iades & with geese,
with hog without ring, & with sheepe without fleese:
Some lose a dayes labour, with seeking their owne,
Some meet with a bootie, they would not haue known
15 Great troubles and losses, the champion sees,
and euer in brauling, as wasps amongst Bees:
As Thacity that way, appeareth but small,
so lesse be their winnings, or nothing at all:
16 Where champion wanteth, a Swineheard for hog,
there many complayneth, of naughtie mans dog,
Where each his owne keeper, appoints without care
there corne is destroyed, yer men be aware.
17 The land is wel harted, with help of the fold,
for one or two crops, if so long it will hold:
If shepheard would keepe them, from straying of corne,
the walke of his sheepe might the better be borne.
18 Where stones be too many annoying thy land,
make seruant come home with a stone in his hand:
By daily so doing, haue plentie ye shall,
both handsome for pauing, and good for a wall.
19 From April beginning, til Andrew be past,
so long with good huswife, his dairy doth last: ¶ Dairie malters.
Good milchcow and pasture, good husbands prouide
the residue good huswiues, know best how to guide,
20 Ill huswife vnskilful, to make his owne cheese,
through trusting of others, hath this for her fees:
Her milkpan and creampot, so slabbred and sost,
that butter is wanting, and cheese is halfe lost.
21 Where some of a cow, do raise yearely a pound,
with such silly huswiues, no penny is found:

Then dairy maid Cisley, hir fault being known,
apace away trudgeth, with more then hir owne,

¶ Ill huſwifes ſayings.

22 Then neighbor for Gods ſake, if any you ſee,
good ſeruant for dairy houſe, waine her to me:
Such maiſter ſuch man, ſuch miſtriſſe ſuch maid,
ſuch huſband and huſwife, ſuch houſes araid.

A lesson for dairy mayd Cisley, of ten topping ghests

AS wife that will, good huſband pleaſe,
Muſt ſhun with ſkil, ſuch ghests as theſe.

So Cisse that ſerues, muſt marke this note:
What fault deſerues, a brushed cote.

¶ Ten topping ghests vnsent for.

Gehezie, Lots wife, and Argus his eies,
Tom piper, poore Cobler, and Lazarus thies.
Rough Esau, with Mandlin, and gentils that ſcral,
With bushop that burneth. Thus know ye them all.

These toppingly ghests, be in number but ten.
As welcome in dairie, as beares among men:
Which being deſcribed, take heede of ye ſhall,
For danger of afterclaps, after that fall.

¶ White and drie.

1 Gehezie his ſickneſſe, was whitiſh and drie,
ſuch cheeſes good Cisley, ye floted too nie:

Too Salt.

2 Leaue Lot with her piller, good Cisley alone,
much ſaltneſſe in whitemeat, is ill for the ſtone.

Full of eies.

3 If cheeſes in dairy haue Argus his eies,
tell Cisley the fault in her huſwifery lies;

Houen.

4 Tom piper hath houen and puffed vp cheekes:
if cheeſe be ſo houen, make Cisse to ſeeke creeks.

Tough.

5 Poore cobler he tuggeth, his leatherly traſh:
if cheeſe abide tugging, tug Cisley a traſh.

Full of ſpots

6 If Lazar ſo louthſome, in cheeſe be eſpide,
let baies amend Cisley, or ſhift hir aſide.

Full of haires.

7 Rough Esau was hairie, from top to the foot,
if cheeſe ſo appeareth, call Cisley a ſlut.

8 As Maudlin wept, so would Lisley be drest,
for whey in her cheeles, not halfe inough prest, Ful of whey.
9 If gentyls be strawling, call maggot the pie,
if cheeles haue Gentils, at Lil. by and by. Full of Gentils.
10 Bleſſe Lil. y (good miſtris) that hulhop doth ban,
for burning the milke of her cheeſe to the pan. Burnt to the pan.
If thou (ſo oft beaten) I will no more threaten
amendeſt by this: I promiſe thee Cis.

Thus dairy maide Lilley, rehearſed ye ſee,
what faults es with good huſwife, in dairy houſe be,
Of market abhorred, to houſhold a grieke,
to maiſter and miſtreſſe, as ill as a theeke.

Thus endeth Aprils huſbandry

¶ Mayes Abſtract. Chap. 52.

PUt lambe fro ewe,
to milke a few.
2 Be not too bold,
to milke and to fold.
3 Fiue ewes allow,
to euery cow.
4 Sharpe wriggling taile,
hath mads without faile.
5 Beat hard in the reed,
where houſe hath need.
6 Leaue cropping from May,
to Michelmas day.
Let Iuie be killed,
elſe tree will be ſpilled.
7 Now threſhers warme,
to rid the Barne.
8 Be ſure of hay,
till the end of May.
9 Let ſheepe ſtill ſtanke,
where corne is too ranke.
In woodland leuer
in champion neuer.
10 To weeding away,
as ſone ye may.
11 For corne here reed,
what naughty weed.
12 Who weeding ſlacketh,
good huſbandrie lacketh.
13 Sow bucke or branke,
that ſmels ſo ranke.
14 Thy branke goe and ſow,
where barlie did grow.
The next crop wheat,
is huſbandrie neat.
15 Sow peſcods ſome,
for harueſt to come,
16 Saue hempe and flax,
that ſpinning lacks,
17 Teach hop to clime,
for now it is time.
18 Through foules and weedes,
poore hops ill ſpeeds.
Cut off or crop,
ſuperfluous hop.
The titters or tine,
makes hop to pine.
19 Some raketh their wheate,
with rake that is great.

So titters and tine,
be gotten out fine.
20 Now sets doe craue,
some weeding to haue.
21 Now draine as ye like,
both fen and dike.
22 Watch Bees in Maie,
for swarming away.
Both now and in June,
marke maister Bees tune.
23 Till fallow thy land,
least plough still stand.
24 No longer tarry,
out compasse carrie.
25 Where need doth pray it.
there see ye lay it.
26 Set Jacke and Jone:
to gather vp stone.
27 To grasse with thy calues,
take nothing to halues.
28 Wee sure thy neat.
haue water and meat.
29 By tainting of ground,
destruction is found.
30 Now carriage to get,
home fewell to fet.
tell fagot and billet,
for filching gillet.
31 In summer for firing.
let cittie bee buying.
Marke colliers packing.
least coles bee lacking.
Bee opened sacke,
for two in a packe.
32 Let nodding patch,
goe sleep a snatch.
33 Wife as you will,
now ply you still.
34 Fine Basill sow,
in a pot to grow:
Fine seedes sow now,
before ye saw how.
35 Keepe Dre from cow,
for causes enow.

S. Helens day, August.

Thus endeth Maies abstract agreeing with Maies husbandry

Other short remembrances.

From bull cow fast,
till Crowchmas be past,
From heifer bul bid thee.
till Lammas bid thee.

Heere endes Maies short remembrances.

Mayes husbandry.

Chap. 40.

Cold May and windy,
Barne filleth vp finely.
Forgotten month past.
Doe now at the last.

At Philip and Jacob, away with thy lambs,
that thinkest to haue any milke of their dams:
At Lammas leaue milking, for feare of a thing,
least Requiem æternam in winter they sing.

2 To milke and to fold them, is much to require,
except ye haue pasture to fill their desire:
Yet many by milking, such heed they do take,
not hurting their bodies, much profit doe make.
3 Fiue ewes to a cow, make proofe by a score,
shall double thy dairy, else trust me no more.
Yet may a good huswife, that knoweth the skil,
haue mixt and vnmixt at their pleasure and wil.
4 If sheepe or thy lambe, fal a wrigling with taile,
go by and by search it, whiles helpe may preuaile,
That barberlie handled I dare thee assure,
cast dust in her arse, thou hast finisht the cure.
5 Where houses be reeded (as houses haue need)
now pare off the mosse, and go beat in the reed:
The iustlier ye driue it, the smoother and plaine,
more handsome ye make it, to shut off the raine.
6 From May til October, leaue cropping for why:
in woodsheere, whatsoeuer thou croppest shall die:
Where Iuye vndraweth the tree verie sore,
kil Iuye, else tree will addle no more.
7 Keepe threshing for thresher, til May be come in,
to haue to be sure, fresh thatche in the bin:
And some what scamble, for hag and for hen,
and worke when it raineth, for loitering men.
8 Be sure of haie, and of prouender some,
for labouring cattel, till pasture be come: Count store no sore.
And if ye do mind, to haue nothing to sterue.
haue one thing or other, for all things to serue.
9 Ground compassed with a following yeare,
if wheat or thy barly, too ranke do appeare:
Now eat it with sheep, or else mow it you may,
for lodging, and so, to the brydes for a may.
10 In May get a weed-hooke, a crotch and a gloue,
and weed out such weeds, as the corne doth not loue

Weeding.

For weeding of winter-corne, now is the best,
but June is the better, for weeding the rest
11 The may-weed doth burn, & the thistle doth fret,
the stitchis pul downwarde, both Rie & the wheat
The brake and the cockle, be noisome too much
yet like vnto boddle, no weed there is such.
12 Slack neuer thy weeding, for dearth nor for cheap
the corne shall rewarde it, yer euer yee doe reap:
And specialy where, ye doe trust for to seed,
let that be well vsed, the better to speede.
13 In May is good sowing, thy buck or thy branke
that blacke is as pepper, and smelleth as ranke.
It is to thy land, as a comfort or mucke:
and all things it maketh, as fat as a bucke.
14 Sow buck after barlie, or after thy wheat,
a pecke to a roode, if the measure be great:
Three earths, see you giue it, and sow it aboue,
and harrow it finely, if bucke you do loue.
15 If pescods would gather, to haue with the last,
to serue for his housholde, till haruest be past:
Must sowe them in May, in a corner yee shall,
where through so late growing no hinderãce may fall.

Sowing of Flaxe and hemp.

16 Good flaxe & good hemp, for to haue of her owne
in maie a good huswife, will see it be sowne.
And afterwards trim it, to serue at a need,
the fimble to spin, and the carle for her seed.
17 Get into thy hop-yarde, for now it is time
to teach Robin hop, on his pole how to clime,
To follow the sunne, as his propertie is,
and weede him and trim him, if ought go amisse
18 Gralle, Thistle, & mustard-seed, hemlocke & bur
tune, mallow & nettle, that keep such a stur:
With Peacock and turkie, that nibles off top,
are very il neighbours to silly poore hop.

19 From

19 From wheat, go and rake out, the titters or tine
if eare be not foorth, it will rise againe fine:
Use now in thy Rie, little raking or none,
breake tine from his roote, and so let it alone.
20. Banks new quicksetted som weeding do craue
the kindlier nourishment, thereby for to haue: Weeding of quickset.
Then after a shewre to weeding a snatch,
more easily weed, with the root to dispatch.
21 The fen and the quamire, so marish by kinde,
and are to be grayned, now win to thy minde.
Which yeerely vndrained, & suffred vn-cut,
annoyeth the meadowes that thereon do but.
22 Take heed to thy bees that are ready to swarm Swarming of Bees,
the losse thereof, is a crownes worth of harme
Let skilfull be readie, and dilligence seene,
least being too careles thou loosest thy beene.
23 In Maie at the farthest, twifallow thy lande,
much drout may else after, cause plough for to stand
This Tilth being done, ye haue passed the worst,
then after who ploweth, plow thou with the first.
24 Twifallow once ended, get tumbrell and man,
and compas that fallow, as soone as you can:
Let skilfull bestow it, where need is vpon,
more profit the sooner, to follow thereon.
25 Hide hedlōds with mucke, if ye will to the knees
so dripped and shadowed, with bushes and trees:
Bare plots ful of galles, if ye plow ouer-thwart,
and compas it then, is a husbandly part.
26 Let children be hired, to lay to their bones,
from fallow as needeth to gather vp stones.
What Wisdome for profit, aduiseth vnto:
that husband and huswife must willingly doe.
27 To gras with thy calus, in sōe medow plot nere
where neither their mothers, may see them nor here

where water is plentie, and barth to sit warme,
and looke well vnto them for taking of harme.

Let not cattell want water.

28 Pinch neuer thy wennels, of water or meat,
if euer yee hope, for to haue good neat:
In summer time daily, in winter in frost,
if cattell lacke drincke, they be vtterly lost.

29 For coueting much ouer lay not thy ground,
and then shall thy cattell, be lusty and sound:
But pinch them of pasture, while summer doth last
and lift at their tailes yet a winter bee past.

30 Get home with thy fewell, made ready to fet,
the sooner the easier, carriage to get:
Or otherwise linger, the carriage thereon,
til (whereas ye left it) a quarter be gon.

Husbandry, for citizens

31 His string in summer, let citizen bue,
least buying in winter, make purse for to crie:
For carman and collier, harps both on a string,
in winter they cast, to be with thee to bring.

32 From May to mid August, an houre or two,
let patch sleepe a snatch, howsoeuer ye doe:
Though sleeping on houre, refresheth his song,
yet trust not Hob grouthed, for sleeping too long.

33 The knowledge of stilling, is one pretty feat,
the waters be holsome, the charges not great:
What timely thou getteſt, while summer doth last,
thinke winter will helpe thee, to spend it as fast.

34 Fine basill desireth, it may be her lot,
to grow as a gilliflower, trim in a pot:
That Ladies and gentils, for whom ye do serue,
may help her as needeth, poore life to preserue.

35 Keepe oxe from thy cow, that to profit would go,
least cow be deceiued, by Oxe doing so:
And thou recompenced, for suffering the same,
with want of a calfe, and cow to wax lame.

Thus endeth Mayes husbandry

Chap

Chap. 41.

VVAsh sheepe for to share,
as sheepe may go bare
2 Though fleere ye take,
no patches make.
3 Share lambs no whit,
or share not yet.
4 If medow be grown,
let medow be mown.
5 Plow earelie ye may,
and then carrie haie.
6 Tis good to be known,
to haue all thine own.
Who goeth a borrowing,
goeth a sorrowing.
7 See cart in plight,
and all things right.
8 Make drie ouer head,
both houel and shed.
9 Of houell make stack,
for pease on his back.
10 In champion some,
wants elbow roome.
11 Let wheat and rie,
in house lie drie,
12 Buie turfe and sedge,
or else breake hedge.
13 Good storehouse needfull,
well ordered speedfull.
14 Thy barnes repaire,
make floore faire,
15 Such shrubs as noy,
in summer destroy.
16 Swing brambles & brakes
get forks and rakes.
17 Spare hedlonds some,
till harvest come.
18 Cast ditch and pond,
to lay vpon lond.

A lesson of Hopyard.

19 Where hops will grow,
heere learne to know.
Hops many will come,
in a rood of roome.
20 Hops hate the land,
with grauell and sand.
21 The rotten mould,
for hop is worth gold.
22 The Sun southwest,
for hopyard is best.
23 Hop plot once found,
now dig the ground.
24 Hops sauoreth malt,
hops thrift doth exalt.
Of hops more reed,
as time shall neede.

Thus endeth Iunes Abstract, agreeing with Iunes husbandry.

Iunes husbandry.

Chap. 42.

Calme weather in Iune.
Come sets in tune.
Forgotten month past.
Doe now at the last.

VVAsh sheepe for ye better, where water doth run
and let him go clearly, and drie in the sunne:

Then

Then share him and spare not, at two dayes an end
the sooner the better, his Corps will amend.
2 Reward not thy sheep, when ye take off his coate,
with twiches & patches, as broad as a groat:
Let not such vngentlenes, happen to thine,
least sly with her gentils, do cause it to pine.
3 Let lambes go vnckipped, till June be halfe worne
the better the fleeces will grow to be shorne:
The Pie will discharge thee of pulling the rest
the lighter the sheep is, then feedeth it best.
4 If Meadow be forwardes, be mowing of some:
but mow as the makers may well ouercome:
Take heed to the weather, the wind and the skie:
if daunger approacheth, then cocke a pace cry.
5 Plough early till ten a clocke, then to thy hay,
in plowing and carting so profit you may:
By little and little, thus doing you win,
that plow shall not hinder, when harvest comes in
6 Prouide of thine owne, to haue all things at hand
least worke and the Workeman vn-occupied stand
Loue seldome to borrow, that thinkest to saue,
for he that once lendeth, twice looketh to haue.
7 Let cart be well searched, without and within,
well clowted and greased, yer hay time begin
Thy hay being caried, though carter had sworne:
carts border well boorded, is sauing of corne.
8 Good huswius that lay, to saue all thigs vpright
for tumbrels and cart, haue a shed ready dight:
Where vnder the hog, may in winter lie warme,
to stand soe incloſed, and winde doe no harme
A houell is set on crotches, & couered ouer, with poles, and straw.
9 So likewise a houel, will serue for a roome,
to stacke on the peale, when harvest shall come.
And serue thee in winter, moreouer than that,
to shut vp the porklings, thou meanest to fat.

10 Some

10 Some barn-roome haue little, & yard-roome as
yet corne in the field, appertaineth to such: (much
Then houels & rikes, they are forced to make,
abroad or at home, for necessities sake.
11 Make sure of bread-corne, of all other graine,
Lie dry & ill looked too, for mouse & for raine
Though fitches and pease, & such other as they,
for pestering too much, on a houel yee lay.
12 With whins or with furzes, thy houel renew,
for turfe and for sedg, to bake and to brew.
For Charcole and Seacole, as also for thacke
for tall-wood, and billet, as yeerely yee lacke.
13 What husbādly husbānds, except they be fooles The husbādly store house.
but handsom haue storehouse, for trinkets & tooles,
And all in good order, fast locked to lie.
what euer is needfull to finde by and by.
14 Thy houses and barnes, would be looked vpon,
and all things amended ere harueſt come on
Things thus set in order, in quiet and rest,
shall further thy harueſt, and pleasure thee best.
15 the bushes & thorns, with the shrubs that do noy
In woodlere or summer, cut downe to distroy.
But where as decay, to the tree you will none,
for daunger in woodlere, let hacking alone.
16 At midsomer, down with the brables & brakes,
and afterwards abroad, with thy fork & thy rakes:
Set mowers a mowing, where meadow is grown
the longer now standing, the worse to be mowne.
17 Now down with the grasse vpon hedlōbs about
that groweth in shadow so ranke and so stout.
But gras vpon hedlond, of barly and pease,
when harueſt is ended, go mow if you please.
18 Such muddie deep ditches, & pits in the fielde,
that all a dry summer, no water will yeeld:

By flinging & casting that mud vpon heapes,
commodities many, the husbandman reapes.

¶ A lesson where and when to plant a good hop-yarde.

19 Whom fancie perswadeth, amongst other crops
to haue for his spending, sufficient of Hops;
Must willingly follow, of choises to choose,
such lessons approued, as Skilfull doe vse.
20 Ground grauelly, sandy, & mixed with clay,
is naughty for hops euery manner of waie.
Naught for hops.
Or if it be mingled, with rubbish and stone,
for drynes and barrennes, let it a-lone.
21 Choose soile for the hop, of the rottennest moulde
well doonged & wrought, as a garden plot should;
Good for hops.
Not farre frō the water (but not ouer-flown)
this lesson well noted, is meet to be knowne
22 The Sun in the South, or else southly & West,
is ioy to the hop, as welcommed ghuest.
But Winde in the North, or else Northerly East,
to hop is as ill, as a fray in a feast.
23 Meet plot for a hop-yard, once found as is told,
make thereof account, as of ie well of golde.
Now dig it and leaue it, the Sun for to burne,
and afterwards fence it, to serue for that turne.
24 The hop for his profit, I thus doe exalt,
it strengthneth drinke, and it fauoreth malt
The praise of hops.
And being well brued, long kept it will last.
and drawing abide, if you draw not too fast.

¶ Iulies abstract. Chap. 43.

GO sirs and awaie,
to ted and make haie.
If stormes draw nie,
then cock apace crie.

9 Let

1 Let hay ſtill abide,
till well it bee dride.
Haie made, away carrie,
no longer then tarrie.
3 who beſt way tidieth,
he beſt way thriueth,
4 Two good hay makers,
worth twentie crakers.
5 Let dallops about,
be mown and had out.
See hay doe looke greene,
ſee field ye rake cleane.
6 Thrie fallow I pray thee,
leaſt thiſtles bewray thee.
7 Cut off good wife
ripe beanes with a knife.
8 Ripe hempe out cull,
from carle to pull,
let hemp ſeed grow,
till more yee know.
9 Drie flax get in,
for ſpinners to ſpin.
Now mow or pluck,
thy branke or buck.
10 Some wormeſeed ſaue,
for March to haue.
11 Marke Phiſicke true,
in wormewood and rue:
Get grift to the mill,
for wanting at will.

Thus endeth Iulies abſtract, agreeing with Iulies huſbandrie.

Iulies husbandrie.

CHAP. 44.

No tempeſt good Iuly
Leaſt corne looke ruely
Forgotten month paſt,
Doe now at the laſt

GO muſter thy ſeruants, be captaine thy ſelfe, Hay harueſt.
prouiding them weapon and other like pelfe:
Get bottles and wallets, keep field in the heat,
the feare is as much as the danger is great,
2 With tolling and raking, and ſetting in cox,
graſſe lately in ſwathes, is meat for an Oxe:
That done goe and cart it, and haue it away,
the battell is fought, ye haue gotten the day.
3 Pay iuſtly thy tithes, whatſoeuer thou be, Pay the tithes.
that God may in bleſſing, ſend foizon to thee:
Though vicar be bad, or the parſon euill,
goe not for thy tithing thy ſelfe to the diuell.
4 Let hay be wel made, or auiſe elſe auous,
for moulding in mow, or of firing thy houſe:

Lay

Lay courſest aſide for Ore and the Cowe:
the fineſt for ſheepe, and thy gelding allow.
5 Then downe with thy hedlonds, that groweth about,
leaue neuer a dallop vnmowne and had out:
Though graſſe be but thin, about barly and peaſe,
yet picked vp cleane, ye ſhall finde therein eaſe.

Thry fallowing. 6 Thry fallow betime, for deſtroying of weed,
leaſt thiſtle and docke, fall blooming and ſeed:
Such ſeaſon may chance, it ſhall ſtand thee vpon,
to till it againe, yer a Summer be gon.

¶ Gathering of garden Beanes. 7 Not rent off but cut off, ripe beane with a knife,
for hindering ſtalke of her vegetiue life:
So gather the loweſt, and leauing the top,
ſhall teach thee a tricke, for to double thy crop.

¶ 8 Wife plucke fro thy ſeed hemp, the fimble hemp cleene,
this looketh more yellow, the other more greene:
Vſe thone for thy ſpinning, ble michel the tother,
for ſhoo-thread and halter, for rope and ſuch other,

¶ 9 Now plucke vp thy flaxe, for thy maidens to ſpin,
firſt ſee it dryed, and timely got in:
And mow vp thy branke, and away with it drie,
and houſe it vp cloſe, out of danger to lie.

¶ 10 While wormwood hath ſeed, get a handfull or twaine
to ſaue againſt March, to make flea to refraine:
Where chambers is ſweeped, & wormwood is ſtrown,
no flea for his life, dare abide to bee known.

¶ 11 What ſauor is better, if Phiſicke be true,
for places infected, than wormewood and rue:
It is as a comfort for heart and the braine,
¶ and therefore to haue it, it is not in vaine.

12 Get griſt to the mill, to haue plentie in ſtore,
leaſt Miller lacke water, as many doe more:
The meale the more yeelds, if ſeruant be true,
and Miller that tolleth, take none but his due.

Thus endeth Iulies husbandrie. Chap.

Chap. 45.

THry fallow woon,
get compasse doon.
2 In June and in Awe,
swing brakes for a law.
3 Pare saffron plot,
forget it not.
His dwelling made trim,
looke shortly for him.
When haruest is gon,
then saffron comes on,
4 A litle of ground,
brings saffron a pound:
The pleasure is fine,
the profit is thine.
Keepe colour in drieng.
well vsed worth buieng.
5 Maids, mustard seed reape,
and lay on a heape.
6 Good neighbour indeed,
change seed for seed.
7 Now strike vp drum,
come haruest man come:
take paine for gaine,
one knaue mars twaine.
8 Reape corne by the daie,
least corne do decaie.
By great is the cheaper,
if trustie were reaper.
9 Blow horne for sleapers,
and cheare vp thy reapers.
10 Well doing who loueth,
these haruest points proueth.
11 Pay Gods part first,
and not of the wurst.
12 now parson (I say)
tith carieth away.
31 Keepe cart gap weele,
scare hog from wheele.
14 Mow hawme to burne,
to serue thy turne.
to bake thy bread.
to burne vnder lead.
15 Mowne hawme being dry,
no longer let lie.
Get home thy hawme,
whilst weather is cawme.
16 Mowne barlie lesse cost.
ill mowne much lost.
17 Reape barlie with sickle,
that lies in ill pickle.
Let greenest stand,
for making of band.
Bands made without dew,
will hold but a few.
18 Laie bands to find her,
two rakes to a binder.
19 Rake after sith,
and pay thy tith.
Corne carried all,
then rake it yee shall.
20 Let shocke take wheat,
least gofe take heat.
Yet it is best reason,
to take it in season.
21 More often ye turne,
more pease ye out spurne.
yet winnow them in,
yer carriage begin.
22 Thy carting plie,
while weather is drie.
23 Bid gouing clim,
goue iust and trim.
Lay wheat for seed,
to come by at need.
Seed barlie cast,
to thresh out last.

42 Laie

24 Lay peaſe vpon ſtacke,
if houell ye lacke.
And couer it ſtraight,
from doues that waight.
25 Let gleaners gleane,
(the poze I meane)
Which euer ye ſow,
that firſt eate low.
The other forbeare,
for rowen to ſpare.
26 Come home Lord ſinging,
come home corne bringing.
Tis merry in hall,
when beardes wag all.
27 Once had thy deſire.
pay workeman his hire.
Let none be beguilde,
man woman or child.
28 Thanke God ye ſhall,
and adew for all.

Workes after harueſt.

29 Get tumbrel in hand,
for thy barly land.
30 The better the mucke,
the better good lucke.
31 Still carriage is good,
for timber and wood,
No longer delaies,
to mend the high waies.
32 Some loue as a iewell,
well placing of fewell.
33 In pilling of logs,
make houell for hogs.
34 Wife plow doth crie,
to picking of rie.
35 Such ſeede as ye ſow,
ſuch reape or elſe mow.
36 Take thipping or ride,
lent ſtuffe to prouide.
47 Let haberdine lie.
in peaſe ſtraw drie.
38 When out ye ride,
leaue a good guide.
39 Some profit ſpie out,
by riding about.
Marke now through yeare,
what cheap what deare.
40 Some ſkil doth well.
to buie and to ſell.
Of theſe who buieth,
in danger lieth,
41 Commoditie knowne,
abroad is blowne.
42 At firſt hand buie,
at the third let lie.
43 Haue money preſt,
to buie at the beſt.
44 Some cattell home bring,
for Michalmas ſpring,
By hauke and hound,
ſmall profit is found.
45 Diſpatch loke home,
to loitring mome.
Prouide or repent.
milchcow for lent.
46 Now crone your ſheepe,
fat thoſe ye keepe.
Leaue milking old cow,
fat aged vp now,
47 Sell butter and cheeſe,
good faires few leeſe,
At faiers goe buie.
home wants to ſupplie.
48 If hops loke brown,
go gather them down.
But now in the dew,
for pidling with few.

49 Of hops this knacke,
a menie doe lack.
Once had thy will,
goe couer his hill.
50 Take hop to thy dole,
but breake not his pole.
51 Learne here (thou ſtranger)
to frame hop manger.
52 Hop-poles preſerue,
againe to ſerue.
Hop-poles by and by,
long ſake vp to drie.
Leaſt poles ware ſcant,
new poles goe plant.
53 The hop well dride,
will beſt abide.
Hops dried in loft,
aske tendance oft.
And ſhed their ſeeds
much more than needs.
54 Hops drie ſmall coſt,
ill kept haſte loſt.
Hops quickly be ſpilt,
take heed if thou wilt.
55 Some come, ſome go,
this life is ſo.

Thus endeth Auguſts abſtract, agreeing vñ Auguſts huſbãdry

Auguſts husbandrie. Chap. 46.

Drie Auguſt and warme,
doth harueſt no harme.
Forgotten month paſt,
doe now at the laſt.

1 THy fallow once eaded, goe ſtrike by and by,
both wheteland and barly, and ſo let it lie:
And as yee haue leaſure, goe compaſſe the ſame,
when vp ye doe laie it, more fruitfull to frame.
2 Get down with thy brakes, yer any ſhewers do cõe
that cattell the better, may paſture haue ſome:
In June and in Auguſt, as wel doth appeare,
is beſt to mow brakes, of all times in the yeere.
3 Pare ſaffrõ betweene the two S. Maries daies, Paring of ſaffron.
or ſet or go ſhift it, that knoweſt the waies:
What yeere ſhall I doe it (more profit to yeeld)
the fourth in the garden, the third in the field.
4 In hauing but forty foot, workmanly digh t, Huſwifery
take ſaffron inough for a Lord and a knight:
All winter time after, as practiſe doth teach,
what plot haue ye better, for linnen to bleach.
5 Maids muſtard ſeed gather, for being too ripe,
and weather it well, yer ye giue it a ſtripe:

Then dreſſe it, and lay it in ſoller vp ſweete,
leaſt foiſtines make it, for table vnmeete. (ſeeds
6 Good huſwiues in ſummer, will ſaue their own
againſt the next yeere, as occaſion needs:
One ſeed for another, to make an exchange,
with fellowly neighborhood, ſeemeth not ſtrange.
7 Make ſure of reapers, get harueſt in hand,
the corne that is ripe, doth but ſhed as it ſtand:
Be thankefull to God, for his benefit ſent,
and willing to ſaue it, with earneſt intent.
8 To let out thy harueſt, by great or by day.
Champion by great, the other by day. let this by experience, lead thee the way:
By great will deceiue thee, with lingring it out.
by day will diſpatch, and put all out of doubt.
9 Grant harueſt-lord more, by a peny or two,
Good harueſt points. to call on his fellowes the better to doe:
Giue gloues to thy reapers, a larges to crie,
and daily to loiterers haue a good eie. (horne,
10 Reape wel, ſcatter not, gather cleane that is
bind faſt, ſhock a pace, haue an eie to thy corne:
Lode ſafe, carry home, follow time being faire,
gone iuſt in the barne, it is out of diſpaire.
11 With truly and duly, with hearty good will,
that God & his bleſſing, may dwel with thee ſtill:
Though parſon negleeteth his duty for this,
thanke thou thy Lord God, & giue euery man his.
12 Corne tithed (ſir parſon) to gather go get,
and cauſe it on ſhocks, to be by and by ſet:
Not leauing it ſcattering, abroad on the ground,
nor long in the field, but away with it round.
13 To cart gap & barne, ſet a guide to looke weele,
and hoy out ſir carter, the hog fro thy wheele:
Leaſt greedy of feeding, in following cart,
it noyeth or periſheth, ſpight of thy hart.

14 In champion countrie a pleaſure they take,
to mow vp their hawme, for to brew and to bake:
And alſo it ſtands them, in ſtead of their thacke,
which being well rimed, they cannot well lacke.
15 The hawme is the ſtraw, of the wheat or the rie,
which once being reaped, they mow by and by:
For feare of deſtroying, with cattell or raine,
the ſooner ye load it, more profit ye gaine.
16 The mowing of barly, if barly do ſtand,
is cheapeſt and beſt, for to rid out of hand:
Some mow it, and rake it, and ſet it one cocks,
ſome mow it and bind it, and ſet it on ſhocks.
17 Of barly the longeſt, and greeneſt yee find,
leaue ſtanding by dallops, til time ye do bind:
Then earlie in morning (while dew is thereon)
to making of bands, til the dew be all gone.
18 One ſpreadeth thoſe bands, with order to lie, Spreding of Barly bands.
as barly (in ſwatches) may fill it thereby:
Which gathered vp, with the rake and the hand,
the follower after them, bindeth in band.
19 Where Barly is raked (if dealing be true) ¶ Tith of rakings.
the tenth of ſuch raking, to parſon is due:
Where ſcatring of Barly, is ſeene to bee much,
there cuſtõe nor conſcience, tything ſhould grutch.
20 Corne being had downe (any way ye allow)
ſhould whither as needeth, for burning in mow:
Such ſkil appertaineth, to harueſt mans art,
and taken in time, is a husbandly part.
21 No turning of peaſon, till carriage ye make,
nor turne in no more, then ye mind for to take:
Leaſt beaten with ſhewers, ſo turned to drie,
by turning and tolling they ſhed as they lie.
22 If weather be faire and tidie thy graine,
make ſpeedilie carriage, for feare of a raine:

For tempeſt and ſhowers, deceiueth a menie,
and lingring lubbers, looſe many a penie.
23 In gouing at harueſt, learne ſkilfully how
each graine for to laie, by it ſelfe on a mow:
Seed barly the pureſt, goue out of the way,
all other nigh hand, goue as vſt as ye may.
24 Stacke peaſe vpō houel, abroad in a yard,
to couer it quickly, let owner regard:
Leaſt doue and the cadow, there finding a ſmacke,
with ill ſtormy weather, doe periſh thy ſtacke.
25 Corne caried, let ſuch as be poore goe and gleane,
and after thy cattell, to mouth it vp cleane:
Then ſpare it for rowen, till Michel be paſt,
to lengthen thy dairy, no better thou haſt.
26 In harueſt time harueſt folke, ſeruants and all,
ſhould make altogether, good cheere in the hall:
And fill out the black bol, of bleith to their ſong.
and let them be mery all harueſt time long.
27 Once ended thy harueſt, let none be begilde,
Pay truly harueſt folke. pleaſe ſuch as did pleaſe thee, man, woman & childe:
Thus doing, with alway ſuch help as they can,
thou winneſt the praiſe, of the labouring man.
28 Now looke vp to Godward, let tong neuer ceaſe
Thanke God for al. in thanking of him, for his mightie increaſe:
Accept my good will, for a proofe go and trie,
the better thou thriueſt, the gladder am I.

Workes after harueſt

29 Now carry out compas, when harueſt is done,
where barlie thou ſo'weſt my champion ſonne:
Or lay it on heape, in the field as ye may,
till carriage be faire, to haue it away.
30 Whoſe compas is rotten, and caried in time,
& ſpread as it ſhould be, thrifts ladder may clime:
Whoſe compas is paltry, and carried too late,

ſuch

ſuch huſbandry vſeth, that many doe hate.
31 Yet Winter preuenteth, while weather is good,
for galling of paſture get home with thy wood:
And carry out grauell, to fill vp a hole,
both timber and furzin, the turfe and the cole.
32 Houſe charcole and ſedge, chip and cole of the land,
pile tal-wood and billet, ſtacke all that hath band:
Blocks, roots, pole and bough, ſet vpright to the thetch,
the neerer more handſome, in Winter to fetch.
33 In ſtaking of bauen, and piling of logs,
make vnder thy bauen, a houell for hogs:
And warmely incloſe it, all ſauing the mouth,
and that to ſtand open, and full to the South.
34 Once harueſt diſpatched, get wenches and boies,
and into thy barne, before all other goies:
Choiſed ſeede to bee picked, and trimly well ſide,
for ſeed may no longer from threſhing abide.
35 Get ſeed afore-hand in a readineſſe had,
or better prouide, if thine owne be too bad:
Be carefull of ſeed, or elſe ſuch as ye ſow,
be ſure at harueſt, to reape or to mow.
36 When harueſt is ended, take ſhipping or ride, Prouiſion
Ling, Salt-fiſh and Herring, for Lent to prouide: for Lent
To buy it at firſt as it commeth to roade,
ſhall pay for the charges thou ſpendeſt abroad:
37 Chooſe ſkilfully Salt-fiſh, not burnt at the ſtone,
buy ſuch as be good, or elſe let it alone:
Get home that is bought, and goe ſtacke it vp drie,
with peaſe-ſtraw betweene it the ſafer to lie.
38 Yet euer ye iourney, cauſe ſeruant with ſpeed,
to compaſſe thy barly land, where it is need:
One aker well compaſſed, paſſeth ſome three,
thy barne ſhall at harueſt, declare it to thee.
39 This leſſon is learned, by riding about,

the pꝛiſes of victuals, the yere thꝛoughout:
Both what to be ſelling and what to refrain,
and what to be buying and bꝛing in againe.
40 Though buying and ſelling, doth wonderfull well,
to ſuch as haue ſkill, how to buy and to ſell:
Yet chopping and changing, I cannot commend,
with theefe of his marrow, foꝛ feare of ill end.
41 The rich in his bargaining, needs not to be taught,
of buyer and ſeller, full farre is he ſought:
Yet hereon conſiſteth a part of my text,
who buyeth at firſt hand, and who at the next.
42 At firſt hand he buyeth, that paieth all downe,
at ſecond that hath not ſo much in the towne:
At third hand he buyeth, that buyeth of truſt,
at his hand who buyeth, ſhall pay foꝛ his luſt.
43 As oft as ye bargaine, foꝛ better oꝛ woꝛſe,
to buy it the cheaper, haue chinks in thy purſe:
Touch kept is commended, yet credite to keepe,
is pay and diſpatch him, yer euer ye ſleepe.
44 Be mindfull abꝛoad of Michelmas ſpꝛing,
foꝛ thereon dependeth a huſoandly thing:
Though ſome haue a pleaſure, with hauke vpon hand,
good huſbands get treaſure, to purchaſe their land.
45 Thy market diſpatched, turne home againe round,
leaſt gaping foꝛ penny, thou looſeſt a pound:
Pꝛouide foꝛ thy wife, oꝛ elſe looke to be ſhent,
good milchow foꝛ winter, another foꝛ Lent.
46 In trauelling home-ward, buy foꝛty good crones,
and fat vp the bodies of ſuch ſeely bones:
Leaue milking, and dꝛie vp old Mully thy cow,
the crooked and aged, to fatting put now,
47 At Bartlemewtide, oꝛ at Sturbꝛidge faire,
bute that as is needfull, thy houſe to repaire:
Then ſell to thy pꝛofit, both butter and cheeſe,

Buying at firſt hand.

Ready money buieth beſt cheap.

who

who buyeth it ſooner, the more hee ſhall leeſe.

48 If Hops do looke browniſh, then are yee too ſlow, Hops gathering.
if longer yee ſuffer, thoſe Hops for to grow:
Now ſooner you gather, more profit is found,
if weather be faire, and the dew off the ground.

49 Not breake off, but cut off, from hop the hop ſtring,
leaue growing a litle, againſt for to ſpring:
Whole hill about pared, and therewith new clad,
ſhall nouriſh more ſets againſt March to bee had.

50 Hop-hillocke diſcharged of euery let,
ſet then without breaking, each pole yee out get:
Which being entangled, aboue in the tops, The order of hops gathering.
goe carry to ſuch, as are plucking of Hops.

51 Take ſoutage or haire (that couers the kell)
ſet like to a maunger and faſtened well:
With poles vpon crotches as high as the breſt,
for ſauing and riddance, is husbandry beſt.

52 (Hops had) the hop-poles that are likely preſerue,
from breaking and rotting, againe for to ſerue:
And plant ye with Alders, or Willowes a plot,
where yeerely as needeth, no poles may be got,

53 Some skilfully drieth, their Hops on a kell,
and ſome on a ſoller, oft turning them well:
Kell dride will abide foule weather and faire,
where drying and lying in loft doe diſpaire.

54 Some cloſe them vp drie, in a hogſhed or fat, Keeping of hops.
yet canuas or ſoutage, is better than that:
By drying and lying, they quickly be ſpilt,
thus much haue I ſhewed, doe now as thou wilt.

55 Old farmer is forced, long harueſt to make,
his goods at more leiſure, away for to take:
New farmer thinketh each houre a day,
vntill the old Farmer be packing away.

Thus endeth and holdeth out Auguſts husbandrie, till Michelmas Eue. Th. Tuſſer.

Chap. 47.

1 One part caſt forth, for rent due out of hand,
2 One other part, for ſeed to ſow thy land.
3 Another part, leaue parſon for his tith,
4 Another part, for harueſt icle and ſith.
5 One part for Plough-wright, Cart-wright, knacker and ſmith,
6 One part to vphold thy Teemes that draw therewith.
7 Another part for ſeruant and workmans wages lay,
8 One part likewiſe for filbelly day by day.
9 One part thy wife for needfull things doth craue,
10 Thy ſelfe and thy child the laſt part would haue.

For naperie ſope and candle, ſalt and ſawce, tinker and cooper, braſſe and pewter.

WHo mindes to quote, vpon this note,
may eaſily find enough:
What charge and paine,
o little gaine,
doth follow toyling plough.
Yet farmer may,
thanke God and ſay,
for yeerely ſuch good hap:
Well fare the plough,
that ſends enough,
to ſtop ſo great a gap.

A briefe concluſion, where you may ſee,
Each word in the verſe, to begin with a T.

Chap. 48.

THe thriftie that teacheth the thriuing to thriuing.
Teach timely to trauerſe the thing that thou trieue.
Tranſlering thy toiling, to timelineſſe tought.
This teacheth thee temperance to temper thy thought.
Take truſtie (to truſt to) that thinkeſt to thriue.
That truſtily thriftineſſe, trowleth to thee.
Then temper thy trauell to tarrie the tide.
This teacheth thee thriftineſſe twentie tride.
Take thankefull thy talent thanke thankefully thoſe.
That thriftily teacheth thy time to tranſpoſe.
Troth twiſe to thee teached, teach twentie times ten.
This trade that thou takeſt, take thrift to thee then.

Triue for contriue,

¶ Mans

¶ Mans age deuided here you haue
By prentiſhip from birth to graue.

Chap. 49.

1 The firſt ſeauen yeeres bring vp as a childe,
14 The next to learning for waring too wilde.
21 The next keepe vnder, ſir hobbar de boy,
28 The next a man no longer a boy.
35 The next let lucky lay wiſely to wiue,
42 The next lay now or els neuer to thriue.
49 The next make ſure for terme of thy life,
56 The next ſaue ſomewhat for children and wife.
63 The next be ſtaid, giue ouer thy luſt.
70 The next thinke hourely whither thou muſt.
77 The next get chaire and crutches to ſtay,
84 The next to heauen God ſend vs the way.

VVho looſeth their youth, ſhall rue it in age.
VVho hateth the truth, in ſorrow ſhall rage.

¶ An other diuiſion of the nature of mans age.

Chap. 50.

The Ape, the Lyon, the Fox, the Aſſe.
Thus ſets foorth man as in a glaſſe.

Ape Like Apes we be toying till twentie and one.
Lion Then haſtie as Lions, till fortie be gone:
Fox Then wilie as Foxes, till threeſcore and three,
Aſſe. Then after for Aſſes, accounted we be.

Who playes with his better, this leſſon muſt know,
what humbleneſſe Fore to the Lyon doth ſhow:
For Ape with his toying, and rudeneſſe of Aſſe,
brings (out of good houre) diſpleaſure to paſſe.
Comparing good husband, with vnthrift his brother,
The better diſcerneth, the tone from the tother.

Chap. 51.

ILL husbandry braggeth, to goe with the beſt: Good husbandry baggeth vp gold in his cheſt.

2 Ill husbandry trudgeth,
with vnthrifts about:
Good husbandry ſnudgeth,
for feare of a doubt.
3 Ill husbandry ſpendeth,
abroad like a mome:
Good husbandry tendeth,
his chardges at home.
4 Ill husbandry ſelleth,
his corne on the ground:
Good husbandry ſmelleth,
no gaine that way found.
5 Ill husbandry loſeth,
for lacke of good ſenſe:
Good husbandry cloſeth,
and gaineth the penſe.
6 Ill husbandry truſteth,
to him and to her:
Good husbandry luſteth,
himſelfe for to ſtir.
7 Ill husbandry eateth,
himſelfe out of doore:
Good husbandry meateth,
himſelfe and the poore.
8 Ill husbandry dayeth,
or letteth it lie:
Good huſbandrie worketh,
the cheaper to buy.
9 Ill huſbandry lurketh,
and ſtealeth a ſheepe:
Good husband his boone,
Or requeſt hath a farre:
Good husbandry worketh,
his houſhold to keepe.
10 Ill husbandry liueth,
by that and by this:
Good husbandry giueth,
to euery man his.
11 Ill husbandry taketh,
and ſpendeth vp all:
Good husbandry maketh,
good ſhift with a ſmall.
12 Ill huſbandry prayeth,
his wife to make ſhift:
Good huſbandry ſaith,
take this of my gift.
13 Ill huſbandry drowſeth,
at fortune ſo auke:
Good huſbandry rowſeth,
himſelfe as a hauke.
14 Ill huſbandry lieth,
in priſon for debt:
Good huſ[illegible]y ſpieth,
where profit to get.
15 Ill huſbandry waies
hath to fraud what ye can:
Good huſbandry praiſe,
hath of euery man.
16 Ill husbandry neuer,
hath wealth to keepe touch:
Good husbandrie euer,
hath peny in pouch.
Ill huſband aſſoone,
Hath a tode with an R.

A compariſon betweene Champion country, and ſeuerall. CHAP. 52.

THe country incloſed I praiſe,
the tother delighteth not me,
For nothing the wealth it doth raiſe,
to ſuch as inferiour be,

How

How both of them partly I know,
heere ſomwhat I mind for to ſhow.
2 There Swineherd that keepeth the hog,
there neathered with cur and his horne,
There ſhepheard with whiſtle and dog,
be fence to the meadow and corne.
There horſe being tide on a balke:
is ready with theeke for to walke.
3 Where all thing in common doe reſt,
corne-field with the paſture and mead,
Though common ye doe for the beſt,
yet what doth it ſtand you in ſtead?
There common as commoners vſe,
for otherwiſe ſhalt thou not chooſe.
4 What later much better than there,
or cheaper (thereon to doe well?)
What drudgerie more any where,
leſſe good thereof where can ye tell?
What gotten by ſummer is ſeene:
in winter is eaten vp cleane.
5 Example by Leiceſterſhire,
what ſoile can be better than that?
For any thing heart can deſire,
and yet doth it want I ſee what.
Maſt, couert, cloſe, paſture and wood:
and other things needfull as good.
6 All theſe doe incloſure bring, Incloſure.
experience teacheth no leſſe,
I ſpeake not to boaſt of the thing,
but onely a troth to expreſſe.
Example (if doubt yee doe make:)
by Suffolke and Eſſex go take.
7 More plentie of mutton and beefe, Seuerall.
corne, butter and cheeſe of the beſt:

More wealth any where (to be breefe)
more people more handsome and prest,
Where finde ye? (goe search any coast)
than there where inclosure is most.
8 More worke for the labouring man,
as well in the towne as the field,
Or thereof deuise (if ye can)
more profit what countries doe yeeld?
More seldome where see ye the poore,
goe begging from doore vnto doore,

Champion Countrie.

9 In Norfolke behold the despaire,
of tillage too much to be borne,
By drouers from faire vnto faire,
and others destroying the corne,
By custome and couetous pates,
by gapes, and opening of gates.
10 What speake I of commoners by,
with drawing all after a line,
So noying the corne as it lie,
with cattle, with connies, and swine?
When thou hast bestowed thy cost,
looke halfe of the same to be lost.
11 The flocks of the lords of the soile,
do yeerely the winter-corne wrong,
The same in a manner they spoile,
with feeding so low and so long.

Champion annoiances.

And therefore that champion field,
doth seldome good winter-corne yeeld.
12 By Cambridge a towne I doe know,
where many good husbands doe dwell,
Whose losses by Lossels doth shew,
more here then is needfull to tell.
Determine at Court what they shall,
performed is nothing at all.

13 The champion robbeth by night,
and prowleth and filcheth by day,
Himſelfe and his beaſt out of ſight,
both ſpoileth and maketh away,
Not oneiy thy graſſe but thy corne:
both after and yer it be ſhorne.
14 Peaſe bolt with thy peaſe he will haue
his houſhold to feed and his hog:
Now ſtealeth he, now will he craue,
and now will he coſen and cog.
In bridewel a number be ſtript:
leſſe worthy then theefe to be whipt.
15 The Oxe boy as ill is as he,
or worſer if worſe may be found,
For ſpoiling from thine and from thee,
of graſſe and of corne on the ground,
Lay neuer ſo well for to ſaue it,
by night or by day he will haue it.
16 What orchard vnrobbed eſcapes?
or pullet dare walke in their iet?
But homeward or outward (like apes)
they count it their own they can get.
Lord, if ye doe take them, what ſturs,
how hold they together like burs?
17 For commons theſe commoners crie,
in cloſing they may not abide,
Yet ſome be not able to buie,
a cow with a calfe by her ſide.
Nor lay not to liue by their worke,
but theeuiſhly loiter and lurke.
18 The Lord of the towne is to blame,
for theſe and for many faults mo,
For that he doth know of the ſame,
yet lets it vnpuniſhed goe,

Such Lords ill example do giue,
where varlets and drabs so may liue.
19 what footpaths are made & how broad
annoyance too much to be borne,
with horse and with cattell what rode,
is made through euery mans corne:
Where champions ruleth the rost
there daily disorder is most.
20 Their sheepe whē they drive for to wash,
how careles such sheepe they do guide:
The farmer they leaue in the lash.
with losses on euery side.
Though any mans corne they doe bite:
they will not allow him a mite.
21 What hunting and hawking is there:
corne looking for sickle at hand,
Acts lawles to doe without feare
how yeerely together they band.
More harme to another will doe:
then they would be done so vnto.
22 More profit is quieter found,
where pastures in seuerall be:)
Of one silly aker of ground,
then champion maketh of three.
Againe what a toy it is knowne:
whē men may be bold with their own:

Champion, 23 The tone is commended for graine,
yet bread made of beanes they do eate:

Seuerall. The tother for one lofe hath twaine,
of Mastlin, of Rie, or of wheat:
The champion liueth full bare,
when woodland full merry do fare.

Champion, 24 Tone giueth his corne in a dearth,
to horse, sheepe, and hog erie day,

The

The tother giue cattell warme barth,
and fred them with ſtraw & with hay. Seuerall.
Cozne ſpent of the tone ſo in vaine:
the tother doth ſell to his gain.
25 Tone barefoote and ragged do goe, Champion.
and readie in winter to ſterue.
When tother ye ſee doe not ſo,
but hath that is needfull to ſerue. Seuerall,
Tone paine in a cottage doth take,
when tother trim bowers do make.
26 Tone laieth for turfe and for ſedge, Seuerall.
and hath it with wonderfull wait,
When tother in euery hedg,
hath plentie of fewell and fruit.
Euils twenty times worſer than theſe,
encloſure quickly would eaſe.
27 In woodland the poore men that haue
ſcarce fully two akers of land,
More merily liue and doe ſaue,
than tother with twenty in hand.
Yet pay they as much for the two,
as together for twentie muſt do.
28 The labourer comming from thence,
in woodland to worke any where,
(I warrant you) goeth not hence,
to worke any more againe there.
If this ſame be true (as it is)
why gather they nothing of this?
29 The poore at incloſure, doth grutch,
becauſe of abuſes that fal,
Leſt ſome man ſhould haue but too much
and ſome againe nothing at all.
If order might therein be found,
What were to the ſeuerall ground,

The

Chap. 54.

AN enuious neighbour is eaſie to find,
His cumberſome feeches, are ſeldome behind.
His hatred procureth, from naughty to wurſſe,
His friendſhip like Judas, that carried the purſe.
His head is a ſtorehouſe, with quarrels full fraught
His braine is vnquiet, til all come to naught.
His memory pregnant, old ils to recite,
His mind euer fixed, ech ill to requite.
His mouth ful of venome, his lips out of frame,
His tongue a falſe witnes, his friend to defame.
His eies be promooters, ſome treſpaſſe to ſpie,
His eares be as ſpials, alarum to crie.
His hands be as tyrants, reuenging each thing,
His feet at thine elbow, as ſerpent to ſting.
His breaſt full of rancor, like canker to freat,
His heart like a Lion, his neighbour to eate.
His hate like a ſheepebiter, fleering aſide,
His lookes like a cockcome, vp puffed with pride.
His face made of braſſe, like a vice in a game,
His geſture like Damus, whō Terence doth name,
His brag as Therſites, with elbowes abroad,
His cheekes in his furie, ſhall ſwel like a tode.
His colour like aſhes, his cap in his eies,
His noſe in the aire, his ſnout in the ſkies.
His promiſe to truſt too, as ſlipperie as ice,
His knowledge or ſkill, is in prating to much,
His companie ſhunned, and ſo bee all ſuch.
His friendſhip is counterfait, ſeldome to truſt,
His doings vnlucky, and euer vniuſt:
His fetch is to flatter, to get what he can,
His purpoſe once gotten a pin for thee than.

Chap. 54.

DOth darnell good, among the flowrie wheat,
Do thiſtles good, ſo thick in fallow ſpide?
Do taint wormes good, that lurke where ore ſhould eat?
Or ſucking drones, in hiue where bées abide?
Do hornets good, or theſe ſame biting gnats?
Foule ſwelling todes, what good by them is ſéene?
In houſe well deckt, what good do gnawing rats?
Or caſting molles, among the medows gréene?
Doth heauy newes, make glad the hart of man?
Or noiſome ſmels, what good doth that to health?
Now once for all, what good (ſhew who ſo can)
Do ſtinging ſnakes, to this our common wealth?

No more good doth, a peeuiſh ſlaunderous tongue,
But hurts it ſelfe, and noies both old and yong.

A ſonnnet vpon the Authors firſt ſeauen yeeres ſeruice Chap 55.

SEauen times hath Janus tan new yeare by hand,
Seuē times hath bluſtering March, blown forth his powre
To driue out April buds, by ſea and land,
For minion May, to deck moſt trim with flowre.
Seauen times hath temperate Iune, like pageant plaid,
And pleaſant Aeſtas ehe, her flowers told:
Seauen times Autumnus heat hath béene delaid,
With Hyems boiſterous blaſts, and bitter cold.
Seauen times the thirteene Moones, haue changed hew,
Seauen times the ſun his courſe hath gone about:
Seauen times each bird, her neſt hath built anew,
Since firſt time you to ſerue, I choſen out.

Still yours am I, though thus the time haue paſt,
And truſt to be, as long as life ſhall laſt.

Man minded for to thriue, What hap may thereby fall,
Muſt wiſely lay to wiue: Here argued find ye ſhall.

¶ The Authors dialogue betweene two Batchelers of wiuing and thriuing by affirmation and obiection. Chap. 56.

Affirmation.

FRiend where we met this other day,
We heard one make his mone and ſay,
God Lord how might I thriue?

Wee heard another answere him,
Then make thee handsome, trick and trim,
And lay in time to wiue.

Obiection

And what of that say you to mee?
Doe you your selfe thinke that to bee,
The best way for to thriue:
If truth were truely bolted out,
As touching thrift I stand in doubt,
If men were best to wiue.

Affirmation.

There is no doubt, for proue I can,
I haue but seldome seene that man,
Which could the way to thriue:
Untill it was his happie lot,
To stay himselfe in some good plot,
and wiselie then to wiue.

Obiection

And I am of another mind,
For by no reason can I find,
how that way I should thriue:
For whereas now I spend a penie,
I should not thã bee quite with many
through bondage for to wiue.

Affirmation

Not so, for now where ỹ dost spend,
Of this and that to no good end,
which hindreth thee to thriue.
Such vain expences ỹ shouldst saue,
And daily thou lay more to haue,
as others doe that wiue.

Obiection

Why then do folke this prouerb put,
The blacke ore neer trode on thy fut,
If that way were to thriue:
Hereout a man may some picke forth
Few seeleth what a peny is worth,
till such time as they wiue.

Affirmation.

It may so chance as thou dost say,

This

This lesson therefore beare away,
If thereby thou wilt thriue:
Loke yet thou leape, see yet thou goe
It may be for thy profit so.
for thee to late to wiue.

Obiection

It is too much wee daily heere,
To wiue and thriue both in a yeere,
As touching now to thriue:
I know not heerein what to spie,
But that there doth small profit lie,
to tarrie for to wiue.

Affirmation

Indeed the first yeere oft is such,
That fondly some bestoweth much,
A let to them to thriue:
Yet otherwo may soms be found,
Which getteth many a faire pound,
the same day that they wiue.

Obiection

I grant some getteth more that day,
Than they can easily beare away,
Now needs then must they thriue?
What gaineth such thinke ye by that
A little burthen you wot what,
through fondnesse for to wiue.

Affirmation

Thou seemest blind as mo haue bin,
It is not beautie bringeth in,
The thing to make thee thriue:
In woman kind see that yee doe,
Require of her no gift but two,
when as yee mind to wiue.

Obiection

But two say you? I pray you than,
Shew those as briefly as you can,
If that may help to thriue:
I weene wee must conclude anon,
Of those same twaine to wat the ton,
when as ye chance to wiue.

Affirmatiõ

Honesty & huſwifery

An honeſt huſ-wife truſt to me,
Bee thoſe ſame twaine I ſay to thee,
that help ſo much to thriue:
As honeſty far paſſeth gold,
So huſ-wiferie in yong and old,
Doe pleaſure ſuch as wiue.

Obiection.

The honeſtie indeede I grant,
Is one good point ỹ Wife ſhould haunt
To make her husband thriue:
But now faine would I haue you ſhow
How ſhould a man good huſwife know
If once he hap to wiue?

Affirmation.

A huſwife good betimes will riſe,
And order things in comly wiſe,
Her minde is ſet to thriue.
Vpon her diſtaffe ſhe will ſpin,
And with her needle ſhe will win,
If ſuch yee hap to wiue.

Obiection.

It is not idle going about,
Nor all day pricking on a clout,
Can make a man to thriue:
Or if there bee no other winning,
But that the wife gets by her ſpinning,
Small thrift it is to wiue.

Affirmation

Some more than this yet doe ſhee ſhall,
Although thy ſtocke be very ſmall,
Yet will ſhe helpe thee thriue:
Late thou to laue as well as ſhee,
And then thou ſhalt enriched bee,
When ſuch thou haſt to wiue.

Obiection.

If ſhee were mine I tell thee troth,
Too much to trouble her I were loth,
For greedines to thriue:

Leaſt

Least some should talke as is the speech,
The goodwifes husband weares on breech,
If such I hap to wiue.
Affirmation
What hurts it thee what some doe say
If honestlie she take the waie,
To helpe thee for to thriue:
For honesty will make her prest,
To doe the thing that shall be best,
If such ye hap to wiue.
Obiection
Why did Diogenes say than,
To one that askt of him time whan,
Were best to wiue to thriue:
Not yet (quoth he) if thou be yong,
If thou war old then hold thy tong,
It is too late to wiue.
Affirmation.
Belike he knew some shrewish wife,
Which with her husband made such strife
That hindred them to thriue:
Who then may blame him for that clause
Though then he spake as some had cause,
As touching for to wiue:
Obiection
Why then I see to take a shrew,
(As seldome other there be few)
Is not the way to thriue:
So hard a thing I spie it is,
The good to chuse, the shrew to mis,
That feareth me to wiue.
Affirmation
She may in some thing seeme a shrew,
Yet such a huswife as but few,
To helpe thee for to thriue:
This prouerbe loke in minde ye kepe,
As good a shrew is as a sheepe,
For you to take to wiue.
Obiection
Now be she lambe or be ewe,

Giue mee the sheepe, take thou the shrew,
See which of vs shall thriue:
If shee be shrewish thinke for troth,
For all her thrift I would be loath,
To match with such to wiue.

Affirmation.

Tush farewell then, I leaue you off,
Such fooles as you that loue to scoffe
shall seldome wiue to thriue:
Contrary her, as you do mee,
And then yee shall I warrant yee,
Repent yee if yee wiue.

Obiection

Friend let vs both giue iustly place,
To wedded man to iudge this case,
which best way is to thriue:
For both our talke as seemeth plaine,
Is but as happeneth in our braine,
To will or not to wiue.

Wedded mans iudgement.
Vpon the former argument.

AS Cocke that wants his mate, goes rouing all about,
With crowing earely and late, to find his louer out.
And as poore fillie hen, long wanting cocke to guide:
Soone droops and shortly then, begins to peake aside.
Euen so it is with man and wife, wher gouernment is sound,
The want of tone the others life, doth shortly soone confound.

IN iest and in earnest, heere argued you find,
That husband and wife to gether must dwell,
And thereto the iudgement of weded mans mind,
That husbandry otherwise, speedeth not well:
Of huswifery like as of husbandry told.
How huswifely huswife, helps bring in the gold.

Thus endeth the booke of Husbandry.

The pointes of Huſwiferie, vnited to the comfort of husband. newly corrected and amplified with diuers good leſſons for houſholders to recreate the Reader, as by the Table at the end hereof more plainely may appeare.

Set forth by Thomas Tuſſer Gentleman.

To the right Honourable and my eſpeciall good Ladie and Miſtreſſe, the Lady Paget.

THough danger be mickle,
And fauour ſo fickle,
Yet dutie doth tickle,
my fantaſie to write,
Concerning how prettie,
How fine and how nettie,
Good houſewife ſhould iettie.
from morning to night,

2 Not minding by writing,
To kindle a ſpighting,
But ſhew by indighting,
as afterward told:
How husbandry pleaſeth,
To huſwiferie pleaſeth,
And many purſe greaſeth,
with ſiluer and gold.

3 For husbandrie wepeth,
Where huſwiferie ſlepeth,
And hardlie hee crepeth,
vp ladder to thrift:
That wanteth to hold him,
Thrifts ladder to hold him,
Before it be told him,
hee fals without ſhift.

4 Leaſt many ſhould feare me,
And others forſweare me,
Of troth I doe beare me,
vpright as yee ſee:
Full minded to loue all,
And not to reproue all,
But onelie to moue all,
good huſwifes to be.

5 For if I ſhould mind ſome,
Or deſcend behind ſome,
And muſing to find ſome,
diſpleaſe ſo I mought:
Or if I ſhould blend them,
And ſo to offend them,
What ſtur I ſtould ſend them
I ſtand in a duobt.

6 though harmeles yee mak it
And ſome doe well take it,
If others forſake it,
what pleaſure were that:
Naught elſe but to paine mee,
And nothing to gaine mee,
But make them diſdaine mee
I wot not for what.

7 Least some make a triall,
As clocke by the diall,
Some stand to deniall,
some murmur and grudge
Giue iudgment I pray you,
For iustlie so may you,
So sanste, so say you,
I make you my iudge.
8 In time ye shall trie me,
By troth ye shall spie me,
So find, so set by me,
according to skill:
How euer tree groweth,
The fruit the tree showeth,
Your Ladiship knoweth,
my heart and good will.
9 Though fortune doth measure
And I doe lacke treasure,
Yet if I may pleasure,
your honour with this:
Then will me to mend it,
Or mend or ye send it,
Or any where lend it,
if ought bee amisse.

Your Ladiships seruant.
Thomas Tusser.

To the Reader.

NOw liste good huswiues, what doings are heere
set forth for a day, as it should for a yeere:
Both easie to follow, and soone to atchieue,
for such as by huswifery, looketh to thriue.
2 The forenoone affaires, till dinner (with some)
then afternoone doings, till supper time come,:
With breakfast and dinner time, sup and to bed,
stands orderly placed, to quiet thine hed.
3 The meaning is this, for a day that ye see,
that monthly and yeerely, continued must be:
And hereby to gather (as proue I intend)
that huswifly matters, haue neuer an end.
4 I haue not by hearesay, nor reading in booke,
set out (paraduenture) that some cannot brooke:
Nor yet of a spight, to be doing with enie,
but such as haue skared me, many a penie.
5 If widow both huswife, and husband may be,
what cause hath a widower, lesser than she?
Tis needfull that both of them, looke wel about,

to

too careleſſe within, and too lazy without.
6 Now therefore if ye will conſider of this
what loſſes and croſſes, comes dayly amis
then beare with a widdowers pen as ye may
though husband of huſwifery, ſomewhat doe ſay.

The preface to the booke of Huſwiferie.

TAke weapon away, of what force is a man?
Take huſwife frō huſband, & what is he than?
2 As louers do couet, together to dwell,
So husbandry loueth, good huſwifery well.
3 Though husbandry ſeeme, to bring in the gaines.
yet huſwiferie labours, ſeemeth equall in paines.
4 Sōr reſpite to huſbands the weather may ſend,
But huſwiues affaires, haue neuer an end.

As true as thy faith, Thus huſwiferie ſaith?

The praiſe of huſwifery

I ſerue for a day, for a weeke, for a yeere,
For life time, for euer, while man dwelleth heere,
For richer, for poorer, from north to the ſouth,
For honeſt, for hardhead, for daintie of mouth.
For wed and vnwedded, ſickneſſe and health,
For all that well liueth, in good common wealth,
For cittie, for countrie, for court and for cart,
To quiet the head, and to comfort the heart.

A deſcription of huſwife and Huſwiferie.

OF huſwife doth huſwifery, chalenge that name,
of huſwifery huſwife, doth likewiſe the ſame.
Where huſband and huſbandry ioyneth with theſe
there wealthyneſſe gotten, is holden with eaſe.
2 The name of a huſwife what is it to ſay?
the wife of the houſe, to the huſband a ſtay:
If huſwife doth that, as belongeth to hur,
if huſband be godly, there needeth no ſtur.

3 The huswife is she, that to labour doth fal
the labour of her, I doe Huswifery call,
Yf thrift by that Labour, bee honestly got,
then is it good huswiferie, else is it not.
4 The woman the name of a huswife doth win
by keeping her house, and of doings therein
And she that with husband will quietly dwel,
must thinke on this lesson, and follow it well.

¶ Instructions to huswifery,

Serue God is the furst, True loue is not wurst.

A Dailie good lesson, of huswife indeed,
is God to remember, the better to speed
2 An other good lesson, of huswifery thought,
is huswife with husband, to liue as they ought.
Wife comly no griefe, Man out, huswife chiefe.
3 Though trickly to see to, be gallant to wiue
yet comly and wise, is the huswife to thriue
4 When husband is absent, let huswife be chiefe,
and looke to their labour, that eateth her biefe.
Both out, not allow, Keep house huswife thou.
5 Where husband & Huswife, be both out of place,
there seruants doe loyter, & reason their case.
6 the huswife so named (of keeping the house)
must tend on her profit, as cat on the mouse.
Seeke home for rest, For home is the best
7 As huswiues keepe home, and be stirrers about,
so speadeth their winnings, the yeare throughout
8 Thogh home be but homly, yet huswife is taught
that home hath no fellow, to such as haue ought.
Vse all with skill, Aske what yee will.
9 Good vsage with knowledg, and quiet with all,
make huswife to shine, as Sun on the wall
10 What husband refuseth, all comely to haue,

that

that hath a goo huſwife, al willing to ſaue.

Be ready at need. All things to feed.

11 The eaſe of good huſwiues, thus dayly doth ſtād,
what euer ſhall chaunce, to be ready at hand:
12 This care hath a huswife, all day in her head,
that all things in ſeaſon be huswifely fed.

By practiſe go muſe How houſholde to vſe.

13 Diuine practiſe is ſhe, that to huswife doth tell,
which way for to gouerne her family well
14 Vſe labourers gently, keep this as a law,
make child to be ciuill, keep ſeruant in aw.

VVho careleſs do liue, Offence thereby giue.

15 Haue euery where, a reſpect to thy waies,
that none of thy life any ſlaunder may raiſe,
16 What many doe know, though a time it be hid,
at length will abroad, when a miſchiefe ſhall bid.

No neighbour reproue, Do as to haue loue.

17 The loue of thy neighbor, ſhal ſtand thee in ſteed
the poorer the gladder, to help at a need.
18 Vſe friendly thy neighbour, elſe truſt him in this
as he hath thy friendſhip, ſo looke to haue his.

Strike nothing vnknowne, Take heed to thine owne.

19 Reuenge not thy thy wrath, vpō any mans beaſt
leaſt thine by like malice, be bid to like feaſt:
20 What husbād prouideth with money his drudg:
the huswife muſt looke to which way it doth trudg.

A note of Cocke crowing.

NOw, out of the matter, this leſſon I adde,
concerning cock-crowing, what profit is had
Experience teacheth, as true as a clocke,
how Winter night paſſeth, by crowing of cock.
Cock croweth at midnight, times few aboue ſixe,
With pauſe to his neighbour, to anſwere betwixt,
At three a clock thicker, and then as you know,
like all in to mattins, neere day they do crow.

At

At midnight, at three, and an houre per day,
they vtter their language, as well as they may.
Which who so regardeth, what councell they giue,
will better loue Cock-crowing, as long as they liue

For being afraid, Marke crowing of Cocke.
Make horde good mayd For feare of a knocke.

The first Cocke croweth.

Ho, dame it is midnight: what rumbling is that?

The next cocke croweth.

Take heed to false harlots, and more ye wot what?
If noise yee heare, Least drabs do noy thee,
Looke all be cleere: And theeues destroy thee,

The first cocke croweth (brew.

Muds three a clock, knead, lay your bucks, or go

The next cocke croweth

And cobble and botch, ye that cannot buy new

Til cock crow agen, Amend with speed,
Both maides and men: That mending hath need,

The first cocke croweth.

Past fiue a clock hollaing maid, sleeping beware,

The next cocke croweth,

Least quickly your mistresse vncouer your bare.

Maids vp I beseech ye. To worke and away,
Least mistresse do breech ye: As fast as ye may.

¶ Huswiferie.

Morning workes.

No sooner vp. But nose in cup.

GEt vp in the morning, as soone as thou wilt,
with ouerlong slugging, good seruant is spilt

Some

2 Some slouens from sleeping, no sooner, get vp
but hand is in ambrie, and nose in the cup.
That earlie is done, Count huswifely woon
3 Sõe worke in the morning may trimly be done,
that all the day after, can hardly be wun.
4 Good husband without, it is needfull ther be,
good huswife within doze, is as needful as he.
Cast dust into the yard, and spin and go card.
5 Sluts corners auoided, shall further thy health.
much time about trifles, shal hinder thy wealth.
6 Set some to peele hempe, oz else rishes to twine,
to spin and to card, oz to seething of brine.
Grind malt for drinke, See meat do not stinke.
7 Set some about cattell, some pasture to view,
some malt to be grinding, against yẽ do brew,
8 Some corneth, sõe brineth, sõe will not be taught,
where meat is attainted, there cookery is naught,

Breakefast doings.

To breake fast that come, Giue euery one some.
1 Cal seruant to breakfast by day star appeere,
a snatch and to worke, fellowes loiter not herre.
2 Let huswife be earner, let pottage be heat,
a messe to eachone, with a morsel of meat,
No more tittle tattle. Goe serue your cattle.
3 what tacke in a pudding: saith greedy gut wringer
giue such ye wot what, yet a pudding be stinger.
4 Let seruants once serued, their cattle goe serue,
least often ill seruing, make cattell to sterue.

Huswifely admonitions.

Learne you that will thee. This lesson of me
1 No breakfast of custome, prouide for to saue,
but onely for such as deserueth to haue:
2 No shewing of seruant, what bittles in store,
shew seruant his labour, and shew him no more.

Of

Of hauocke beware. Eat nothing will ſpare.

3 Where all thing is cõmon, what needeth a hutche
where wanteth a ſauer, there hauocke is much:
4 Where windowe is open, cat maketh a fray,
yet wilde cat with two legs, is worſe by my fay.
Locke well vnto thine. Slut ſlothfull muſt wine.
5 An eie in a cozner, who liſteth to haue,
reuealeth a drab, and preuenteth a knaue:
6 Make maid to be clenly, or make her crie creake,
& teach her to ſtir, whẽ her miſtreſſe doth ſpeake.
Let hollie wand threat, Let fizgig bee beat.
7 A wand in thine hand, though ye ſight not at all,
makes youth to their buſines, better to fall.
8 For feare of foole had I wiſt, cauſe thee to waile,
let fizgig be taught, to thut doze after taile.
Too eaſie the wicket, Will ſtill appeaſe clicket.
9 With her that will clicket, make danger to cope,
leaſt quickly her wicket, ſeeme eaſie to ope.
10 As rod little mendeth, where manners be ſpilt,
ſo naught will be naught, ſay & do what thou wilt
Fight ſeldome ye ſhall But loue not to brall.
11 Much bralling with ſeruãt, what man can abide
pay home whẽ thou fightest, but loue not to chide.
12 As order is heauenly, where quiet is had,
ſo error is hel or a miſchiefe as bad.
What better a law, Then ſeruant in awe.
13 Such awe as a warning, will cauſe to be ware,
both make the whole houſhold the beter to fare:
14 The leſſe of thy counſell, thy ſeruants do know,
their dutie the better ſuch ſeruants ſhall ſhow.
Good muſicke regard, Good ſeruants reward.
15 Such ſeruants are oftneſt painfull and good,
that ſing in their labour, like birds in the wood:
16 Good ſeruants hope iuſtly, ſõe friendſhip to feele

and

and looke to haue fauour, what time they do weele

By once or twise, Its good to be wise.

17 Take runnagat Robin, to pittie his need,
and looke to be filched, as sure as thy creed.
18 Take warning by once, that a worse do not hap
forelight is the stopper of many a gap.

Some change for a shift, Oft change small thrift.

19 Make few of thy counsell to change for the best
least one that is trudging, infecteth the rest..
20 The stone that is rolling can gather no mosse,
for maister and seruant oft changing is losse.

Both liberall sticketh, Some preuender pricketh,

21 One dog for a hog, and one cat for a mouse,
one ready to giue, is inough in a house. On. liberall
22 One gift ill accepted, keepe next in thy purse,
whom prouender pricketh, are often the worse.

¶ Brewing.

Brew somewhat for thine. Else bring vp no swine.

1 Where brewing is needfull, bee brauer thy selfe,
what filleth thy roote, will help furnish thy shelfe:
2 In buying of drinke, by the firkin or pot,
the tally ariseth, but hog amends not.

Well brewed worth cost, Ill vsed halfe lost.

3 One bushell well brued, outlasteth some twaine,
and saueth both malt, and expences in vaine.
4 Too new is no profit, too stale is as bad,
drinke dead or else sower, makes labourer sad.

Remember good Gill, Take paine with thy twill.

5 Seeth graines in more water, while graines be
& stir them in copper, as porredge in pot. (yet hot
6 such heating with straw, to haue offals good store Seething of graines.
both pleaseth & easeth, what would ye haue more?

Baking

¶ Baking.

New bread is a driuell, Much cruſt is as euill.

1 New bread is a waſter, but mouldy is worſe,
what that way dog catcheth, that loſeth the purſe,
2 Much dow bake I praiſe not, much cruſt is as ill,
the meane is the huſwife, ſay nay if ye will.

¶ Cookerie,

Good cookery craueth, Good turnbrech ſaueth.

1 Good Cooke to dreſſe dinner, to bake and to brew
deſerues a reward, being honeſt and true.
2 Good diligent turnbroch and truſty withall,
is ſometime as needfull as ſome in the hal.

¶ Dairie,

Good Dairy doth pleaſure, Illdairy ſpends treaſure.

1 Good huſwife in dairy, that needs not be told,
deſerueth her fee to be paid her in gold.
2 Ill ſeruant neglecting what huſwife laies,
deſerueth her fee to be paid her with baies.

Good droie worth much, Marke ſluts and ſuch.

3 Good droie to ſerue hog, to help waſh & to milke,
more needful is truely, than ſome in their ſilke,
4 Though homely be milker, let cleanely be cooke,
for a ſlut and a ſlouen, be known by their looke.

In dairy no cat, Lay bane for a rat.

Traps for rats.

5 Though cat (a good mouſer) doth wel in a houſe,
yet euer in dairy haue trap for a mouſe.
6 Take heed how thou laieſt, the bane for the rats,
for poiſoning of ſeruant, thy ſelfe and thy brats.

¶ Scouring.

No ſcouring for pride, Spare kettle whole ſide.

1 though ſcowring be needful yet ſcowring to much
is pride without profit, and robbeth thine hutch,
2 Keepe kettles from knockes ſet tubs out of ſun,
for mending is coſtly, and crackt is ſoone don.

Waſhing

VVashing.

Take heede when you wash. Else run in the lash.

1 Maids, wash wel, & wring wel, but beat ye wot
if any lacke beating, I feare it be you. (how,
2 In washing by hand, haue an eie to thy Boll,
for laundzers & millers, be quicke of their toll.

Dry Son: Dry Winde, Safe binde. safe finde.

3 Go wash wel (saith Sommer) with Sun I shal dry, Washing.
go wring wel (saith winter) with wind so shal I,
4 To trust without heed, is to venter a ioynt.
giue tale, & take count, is a huswifely poynt.

Where many be packing, Are many things lacking.

5 Where Hens fal a cakling, take heed to their nest
where drabs fall a whispering, take heed to the rest
6 Through negligēt Huswiues, are many thinges
& gillet suspected wil quickly be packing. (lacking

Maulting.

Ill Maulting is theft, Wood dryed hath a weft.

1 House may be so handsome, & Skilfulnes such, Maulting.
to make thine own mault, it shall profit thee much.
2 Some dry with straw, and some dry with wood
Wood asketh more chardge, and nothing so good.

Take heede to the Kel, Sing out as a bell.

3 Be sure no chaunces, to fire can draw,
the wood, or the furzen, the brake or the straw.
4 Let Gillet be singing, it doth very well,
to keep her from sleeping and burning the kell.

Best dryed, best speedes, Ill kept, bowd breedes.

5 Mault being well speered, the more it will cast,
mault being well dryed, the longer will last:
6 Long kept in ill Sellar, (vndoubted thou shalt)
through bowds without number lose quickly thy malt

For Hunger and thirſt. Serue Cattle well firſt.

Dinner matters.

1 By Noone ſee your dinner, be ready and neat,
let meat tarry ſeruant, not ſeruant his meat,
2 Plough cattell a bayting, ſet ſeruants to dinner:
the thicker together, the charges the thinner.

Together is beſt, For hoſtice and ghueſt.

3 Due ſeaſon is beſt, altogether is gay,
diſpatch hath no fellow, make ſhort & away:
4 Beware of Gil laggoole, diſordring thy houſe,
moe dainties who catcheth, thē crafty fed mouſe.

Let ſuch haue inough, That follow the plough.

5 Giue ſeruant noe dainties, but giue him inough,
too many chaps walking, do beggar the plough:
6 Poore leggons halfe ſtarued, worke faintly & dul
and lubbers do loyter, when their bellie's too ful.

Giue neuer too much, To lazy and ſuch.

7 Feed lazy, him that threſheth, a ſlap and a tap:
like ſlouthfull that all day, be ſtopping a gap.
8 Some litherly lubber, more eateth then two:
yet leaueth vndone, that an other will doe.

Where nothing will laſt, Spare ſuch as thou haſt.

9 Some do cut thy linnen, & ſome ſpill their broth:
bare table to ſome, doth as well as a cloth.
10 Treene diſhes be homely, & yet not to lacke:
where ſtone is no laſter take tankerd and Jacke.

Knap boy on the thums, And ſaue him the crums,

11 That Pewter is neuer, for mannerly feaſtes:
which dayly doe ſerue, ſo vn-mannerly beaſtes.
12 Some gnaw & do leaue, ſom cruſts & ſom crums
eat ſuch their own leauings or gnaw their own thūs

Grace before and after meat, Serue God euer firſt, Take nothing at worſt.

13 At Dinner, at Supper, at Morning, at Night:
giue thankes vnto God, for his guifts ſo in ſight.

14 And

14 Good husband & huswife, will sometims alone:
make shift with a morsell, and picke of a bone.

Ynough thou art tolde. too much will not hold

15 Three dishes well dressed, and welcom withall:
both pleaseth thy friend, and becommeth thy hall.
16 Ynough is a plentie, too much is a pride:
the plough with all holding, goes quickly a-side.

¶ Afternoone VVorkes.

Make company breake, Go cherish the weake.

1 When dinner is ended, let seruants to worke, Afternoone VVorkes.
and follow such fellowes, as do loue to lurke.
2 To seruant in sickness, see nothing yee grutch:
a thing of a trifle shall comfort him much.

Who many doe feede, Saue much they had need

3 Put chippings in drippings, vse parings to saue:
fat Capons or Chickins, that looke for to haue.
4 Saue droppings & Skummings, how euer ye do
for medicine for cattell, for Cart & for shoo.

Leane Capon vnmeet Deere sed vnsweet.

5 Such off-corne as commeth, giue wife to her fee:
feed willingly such, as do help to feede thee.
6 Though fat fed be daintie, yet I thee this warne;
be cunning in fatting, for robbing thy barne.

Peece hole to defend, things timely amend.

7 Good Semsters be sowing, of fine pretty knacks
good huswiues be piecing, & mending their sackes.
8 Though making & mending be huswifly waies:
yet mending in time, is the huswife to praise.

Buy new as is mee, Make Blanket and sheet.

9 Though Ladies may rend, & buy new euery day,
good huswiues must mend, & buy new as they may.
10 Call quarterly seruants, to Court and to Leet,
write downe euery Couerlet, Blanket and sheet,

Shift slouingly Elfe, Be gailer thy selfe.

11 Though shifting too oft, be a theefe in a house,
yet thift slutt & slouen for feare of a lowse:
12 Graunt doubtful no key, of his chamber in purse
least chamber dooze lockt, be to Cheeuery a Nurse.
Saue feathers for ghuest, Thiefe other rob Chest
13 Saue wing for a thresher, whē Gāder doth die,
saue feathers of all things, the softer to lie.
14 Much spice is a theefe, so is Candle and fier.,
sweet sauce is as crafty as euer was frier.
Wife make thine own Candle, Spare penny to handle.

Candle-making. 15. Prouide for thy tallow, yer frost commeth in,
and make thine owne Candle, yer winter begin.
16. If penny for all things be suffred to trudge,
trust long not to penny, to haue him thy drudge.

EVENING WOORKES.

Time drawing to night. See all things goe right.

Euening Workes, 1 When Hens go to roost, go in hand to dres meat,
serue Hogs, & to milking, (& come to serue neat)
2 Where twaine be inow, be not serued with three,
The more knaues in a cōpany, th'worser they be.
Make Lackie to trudge. Make Seruant thy drudge.
3 For euery Trifle, leaue iaunting thy Nag,
but rather make a lacky, of Jack boy, thy wag.
4 Make Seruant at Night, lug in wood and log,
let none come in empty, but slut and thy Dogg.
False Knaue ready prest, All safe is the best.

Pullen. 5 Where Pullen vse nightly, to pearch in the yard,
there two legged Foxes, do keep watch & warde.
6 See Cattell well serued, without and within,
and all things at quiet, ere supper begin.
Take heede it is needfull True pitty is meedfull.
7 No Clothes in Garden, no trinkets without:
no dooze leaue vnbolted, for feare of a doubt.

8 Thou

8 Thou woman whom pittie becommeth thee beſt,
grant all that haue laboured, due time to take reſt.

7 Supper matters.

Vſe mirth and good word, At bed and at boord.

1 Prouide for thy huſband, to make him good cheere,
make merrie together, while time ye be heere.
2 At bed and at boord, howſoeuer befall,
what euer God ſendeth, be merry withall.
No brauling make, No ielouſie take.
3 No taunts before ſeruants, for hindring of fame,
no iarring too lowd, for auoyding of ſhame.
4 As franſie and hereſie, roueth together,
ſo ielouſie leadeth, a foole ye wot whether.
Tend ſuch as ye haue, Stop talkatiue knaue.
5 Yong children and chickens, would euer be eating.
good ſeruants looke duly, for gentle intreating.
6 No ſeruant at table, vſe ſawſlie to talke,
leaſt tongue ſet at large, out of meaſure doe walke.
No ſnatching at all, Sirs hearken now all.
7 No lurching, no ſnaching, no ſtriuing at all,
leaſt one goe without, and another haue all.
8 Declare after ſupper, take heed thereunto,
what worke in the morning, ech ſeruant ſhall doe.

After ſupper matters.

Thy ſoule hath a clog, Forget not thy dog. Works after ſupper

1 Remember thoſe children, whoſe parents be poore,
which hunger, yet dare not craue at thy doore.
2 Thy bandog that ſerueth for diuers miſhaps,
forget not to giue him thy bones and thy ſcraps.
Make keyes to be keepers. I o bed ye ſleepers.
3 Where mouthes be many, to ſpend that thou haſt,
ſet keyes to be keepers, for ſpending too faſt.

4 To bed after ſupper, let drowſie goe ſleepe,
leaſt knaue in the darke to his marrow doe creepe.
Keepe Keyes as thy life. Feare candle good wife.
5 Such Keyes lay vp ſafe, yer ye take yee to reſt,
of dairy, of butterie, of cupboord, of cheſt.
6 Feare candle in hailoft, in barne, and in ſhed,
feare flea-ſmock & mendbreech, for burning their bed.
See doores lockt faſt, Two Keyes make waſt.
7 A doore without locke, is a bait for a knaue,
a locke without key: is a foole that will haue:
8 One key to two locks, if it breake is a griefe,
two Keyes to one locke, in the ende is a theefe.
Night-workes troubles head Lock doores and to bed.
9 The day willeth done, whatſoeuer ye bid,
the night is a theefe, if ye take not good heed:
10 Waſh diſhes, lay leauens, ſaue fire and away,
locke doores and to bed, a good huſwife will ſay.
To bed know thy guiſe, To riſe doe likewiſe.
11 In winter at nine, and in ſummer at ten,
Bed time. to bed after ſupper, both maidens and men:
Time to riſe. 12 In winter at fiue a clocke, ſeruant ariſe,
in Summer at foure, is a very good guiſe.
Loue as ye may, Loue many a day.
13 Be lowly not ſullen, if ought goe amiſſe:
what wreſtling may looſe thee, that win with a kiſſe:
14 Both beare and forbeare, now and then as ye may,
then wench God a mercie thy huſband will ſay.

The ploughmans feaſting daies.

This would not be ſlept, Old guiſe muſt be kept.

GOod huſwiues, whom God hath inriched inough,
forget not the feaſts, that belong to the Plough:
The meaning is onely to ioy and be glad,
for comfort with labour, is fit to be had.

Plough

Plough Munday.

2 Plough Munday, next after that twelftide is paſt, Leiceſter
bids out with the Plough, the woꝛſt huſband is laſt: ſhire.
If Plowman get hatchet, oꝛ whip to the ſkreene,
maids loſeth their cocke, if no water be ſeene.

Shroueſtide.

3 At Shꝛouetide to ſhꝛouing, go threſh the fat hen, Eſſex and
if blindfold can kill her, then giue it thy men: Suffolke.
Maids, fritters and pancakes, inough ſee you make,
let ſlut haue one pancake, foꝛ companie ſake.

Sheepe ſhearing.

4 Wife make vs a dinner, ſpare fleſh neither coꝛne, North-
make wakers and cakes, foꝛ our ſheepe muſt be ſhoꝛne: hampton.
At ſheepeſhearing neighbours, none other thing craue,
but good cheare, and welcome, like neighboꝛs to haue.

The wake day

5 Fill ouen full of flawnes, Ginnie paſſe not foꝛ ſleepe, Leiceſter
to moꝛrow thy father, his Wake day will keepe: ſhire.
Then euery wanton may dance at her will,
both Tomkin and Tomlin, and Jankin with Gill.

Haruеſt home.

6 Foꝛ all this good feaſting, yet art thou not looſe,
till Ploughman thou giueſt, his haruеſt home gooſe:
Though gooſe goe in ſtubble, I paſſe not foꝛ that,
let gooſe haue a gooſe, be ſhe leane be ſhe fat.

Seed Cake.

7 Wife ſometime this weeke, if the weather hold cleere, Eſſex and
an end of wheat-ſowing, we make foꝛ this yeere: Suffolke.
Remember thou therefoꝛe, though I doe it not,
the ſeed cake, the paſties, and furmentie-pot.

Twiſe a weeke roſt.

8 Good ploughmen looke weekly of cuſtome and right,
foꝛ roſtmeat on Sundayes, and thurſday at night:
This dooing and keeping, ſuch cuſtome and guiſe.
they call thee good huſwife, they loue thee likwiſe.

GOod huſwife prouides, yer a ſickneſſe doe come,
of ſundry good things in her houſe to haue ſome.
Good Aqua compoſita, and vineger tart,
Rooſewater and treacle, to comfort thine heart.
Cold hearbs in her garden, for agues that burne,
that ouerſtrong heat, to good temper may turne.
White endiue and ſuckerie, with ſpinnage enough,
all ſuch with good pot-hearbs, ſhould follow the plough
Get water of Fumitorie, liuer to coole,
and others the like, or els lie like a foole.
Conſerues of Barberie, quinces and ſuch,
with ſirrops that eaſeth the ſickly ſo much.
Phyſition Aske Medicus counſell, yer medicine ye make,
and honor that man for neceſſities ſake.
Though thouſands hate Phyſicke becauſe of the coſt,
yet thouſands it helpeth that elſe ſhould be loſt.
Good broth and good keeping doe much now and than,
Good diet. good diet with wiſedome, beſt comforteth man
Thinke on In health to be ſtirring, ſhall profit thee beſt,
thy ſoule in ſickneſſe hate trouble, ſeeke quiet and reſt.
and haue a Remember thy ſoule, let no fancie preuaile,
good hope. make ready to Godward let faith neuer quaile
The ſooner thy ſelfe thou ſubmitteſt to God,
the ſooner he ceaſeth to ſcourge with his rod.

Goodmotherly nurſerie.

GOod huſwiues take paine, and do count it good lucke,
to make their owne breaſt, their owne childe to giue ſucke.
Though wrauling and rocking be noyſome ſo neare,
yet loſt by ill nurſling, is worſer to heare.
But one thing I warne thee, let huſwife be nurſe,
leaſt huſband do find thee too franke with his purſe.
What hilback and fibellie, maketh away,
that helpe to make good, or elſe looke for a fraie.

Vine

Giue childe that is ſtiffe, giue babie the big,
giue hardneſſe to youth, and to roperipe a twig.
We find it not ſpoken ſo often for naught,
that children were better vnborne then vntaught.
Some cocknies with cockering are made very fooles,
fit neither for prentiſe, for plough nor for ſchooles.
Teach childe to aske bleſſing, ſerue God, and to Church:
then bleſſe as a mother, elſe bleſſe him with burch.
Thou huſwife thus doing, what further ſhall need?
but all men to call thee, good mother indeed.

Thinke on the poore.

REmember the poore, that for God ſake doe call,
for God both rewardeth, and bleſſeth withall:
Take this in good part, whatſoeuer thou bee,
and wiſh me no worſe, than I wiſh to thee.

A compariſon betweene good huſwiferie and euill.

Comparing togither, good huſwife and bad,
The knowledge of either, the better is had.

ILL huſwiferie lyeth,
till nine of the clocke:
Good huſwiferie trieth,
to riſe with the cocke.

2 Ill huſwiferie tooteth,
to make her ſelfe braue:
Good huſwiferie looketh,
what houſhold muſt haue,

3 Ill huſwiferie truſteth,
to him and to hir:
Good huſwiferie luſteth,
her ſelfe for to ſtirre.

4 Ill huſwiferie careth,
for this nor for that:
Good huſwiferie ſpareth,
for feare ye wot what.

5 Ill huſwiferie pricketh,
her ſelfe vp in pride:
Good huſwiferie tricketh,
her houſe as a bride.

6 Ill huſwiferie one thing,
or other muſt craue:
Good huſwiferie nothing,
but needfull will haue.

7 Ill huſwiferie moueth,
with goſſip to ſpend.
Good huſwiferie loueth,
her houſhould to tend.

8 Ill huſwiferie wanteth,
with ſpending too faſt:
Good huſwiferie ſcanteth,
the longer to laſt.
9 Ill huſwiferie eaſeth,
her ſelfe with vnknowne:
Good huſwiferie pleaſeth,
her ſelfe with her owne.
10 Ill huſwiferie brooketh,
mad toies in her hed:
Good huſwiferie looketh,
that all things be fed.
11 Ill huſwiferie bringeth,
a ſhilling to naught:
Good huſwiferie lingeth,
her cofers full fraught.
12 Ill huſwiferie rendeth,
and caſteth a ſide:
Good huſwiferie mendeth,
elſe would it goe wide.
13 Ill huſwiferie ſweepeth
her linnen to gage:
Good huſwiferie keepeth,
to ſerue her in age.
14 Ill huſwiferie craueth,
in ſecret to borrow:
Good huſwiferie ſaueth,
to day for to morrow.
15 Ill huſwiferie pineth,
not hauing to eate:
Good huſwiferie dineth,
with plentie of meat.
16 Ill huſwiferie letteth,
the diuell take all:
Good huſwiferie ſetteth,
good brag of a ſmall.

Good huſwife good fame hath, of beſt in the towne,
Ill huſwife ill name hath, of euery clowne.

Thus endeth the booke of huſwiferie.

For men a perfect warning,
How childe ſhould come by learning.

All you that faine would learne the perfit way,
To giue your child in muſicke ſomething ſeene:
Aſke Nature firſt, what thereto ſhe doth ſay,
Yet further ſute yée make to ſuch a quéene,
For doubtleſſe groum ca, ut is not he,
Of whom the learned Muſes ſéen will bée.

2 Once tride that nature trim hath done her part,
And Lady Muſicke faire in loue with all:
Be wiſe who firſt doth teach the childe that art,
Leaſt homely breaker marre fine ambling ball.

Not

Not rod in mad-braines hand is that can helpe,
But gentle skill doth make the proper whelpe.

3 Where choise is hard, count good for well afine,
Skill mixt with will, is he that teacheth best,
Let this suffice for teaching childe of thine,
Choose quickly well, for all the lingering rest:
Mistaught at first, how seldome prooueth well,
Trime taught (O God) how shortly doth excell!

4 Although as ships must tarrie winde and tide,
And perfect houres abide their stinted time:
So likewise though of learning daily tride,
Space must be had, yer wit may thereto clime.
Yet easie steps and perfect way to trust,
Doth cause good speed, confesse of force we must.

5 Thus in the childe though wit enough we finde,
And teacher good neere hand or other where,
And time as apt as may be thought with minde,
Nor cause in such thing much to doubt or feare:
Yet cocking mams and shifting dads from Schooles,
Makes pregnant wits, to prooue vnlearned fooles.

6 Yer learning come, to haue first art thou taught,
Apt learning child, apt time, then thing to learne,
Apt cunning man to teach, else all is naught,
Apt parents glad to bring to passe the same:
On such apt ground the Muses loue to build,
This lesson learne, adieu else learned childe.

The description of a womans age, by sixe times xiiij. yeeres prentiship, with a Lesson to the same.

14 Two first seuen yeeres for a rod they doe whine,
28 Two next as a pearle in the world they doe shine,
42 Two next, trim beautie beginneth to swerue,

56 Two nert, for matrons or drudges they ſerue,
70 Two nert, doth craue a ſtaffe for a ſtay,
84 Two nert, a beere to fetch them away.

A Leſſon. { Then purchaſe ſome pelfe,
By fiftie and three:
Or buckle thy ſelfe,
A Drudge for to bee.

The Inholders poeſie.

AT meales my friend who vitleth heere, ſ ſitteth with his hoſt,
Shall both be ſure of better cheere, and ſcape with leſſer coſt.
But he that will attendance haue, a chamber by himſelfe,
Muſt more regard what paines do craue, then pas of worldly pelfe.
Let no man looke to purchaſe linne, with pinching by the way,
But lay before he takes his Inne, to make his purſe to pay.
For nothing pay and nothing pray, in Inne it is the guiſe, (wiſe.
Where no point gaine, there no point paine, thinke this if you be
For toiling much, ſ ſpoiling more, great coſt ſmall gaine or none,
Soone ſets thine hoſt at Mædams ſhore, to craue the beggars bone.
Foreſeeing this, come day or night, take vp what place yee pleaſe,
Vſe mine as thine, let for tune ſpight, and boldly take thine eaſe.

Certaine Table Leſſons.

1 FRiend, eat leſſe and drinke leſſe, and buy thee a knife,
else looke for a caruer not alway too rife:
Some knueleſſe their daggers for brauery do weare,
that often for ſurfeating, need not to feare.
2 At dinner and ſupper, the table doth craue,
good fellowly neighbour, good maners to haue:
Aduiſe thee well therefore, yer tongue be too free,
or flapſauce be noted, too ſaucy to bee.
3 If any thing wanteth, or ſeemeth amis,
to call for, or ſhew it, good manner it is:

But

But buſie fault-finder, and ſaucie withall,
is royſting like Ruffin, no manners at all. (nick
4 Some doe cut the Napkins, ſome trenchers wil
ſome ſhew the like folly in many a trick:
Let ſuch A pilh body, ſo toying at meat,
goe toy with his noddy like Ape in the ſtreat.
5 Some do come vnſent for, not for the good cheere
but ſent as a ſpyall, to liſten and heare:
Which being once known, for a knaue let him goe,
for a knaue will be knauiſh, his Nature is ſo.

Leſſons for waiting Seruants.

Leſſons for waiting Seruantes.

ONe dilligent Seruitor, Skilfull to weight
more cõlieth thy table, then other ſome eight
That ſtand for to liſten, or gazing about,
not minding their duty, within nor without.
2 Such Waiter is faulty, that ſtandeth so by,
vnmindefull of Seruice, forgetting his Eie:
If Maiſter to ſuch, giue a bone for to gnaw,
he doth but his office, to teach ſuch a Daw.
3 Such ſeruitor alſo, deſerueth a check,
that runneth out gazing, with meat in his Beck:
Such rauening Puttocks, for vittalls ſo trim,
would haue a good Maiſter to puttock with him.
4 Who dayly can ſuffer, or elſe can affoord, (boord
his Meat ſo vp ſnatched, that comes from his
So tolled with Lorrayants, heere & there ſome,
and others to want it, that orderly come:
5 Good Seruitor waiteth (once Supper begun)
what asketh attendance, and what to be done:
So purchaſing Maiſter, a praiſe with the beſt
gets praiſe to himſelfe, both of maſter & ghueſt.

Husbandly Poſies for the Hall

Husbandly Poſies.

FRiend here I dwell, and here I haue a little worldly pelfe,
Which on my friend I kepe to ſpēd, as wel as on my ſelfe

2 What

2 What euer fare you hap to find, take welcome for the best,
That hauing then disdaine thou not, for wanting of the rest.

3 Backbiting talke that flattering blabs, know wily how to blenge
The wise doth note, the friend doth hate, the enemie to reuenge.

4 The wise will spend, or giue or lend, yet kæpe to haue a store,
If fooles may haue from hand to mouth, they passe vpon no more.

5 Where ease is sought, at last we sée there plentie wareth scant,
Who careles liues go borrow must, or else full often want.

6 The world doth think, the wealthie man, is hée that least shal nęd
But true it is, the godly man is hę that best shall spęd.

Posies for the parlour.

Parlour. posies.

As hatred is the serpents noisome rod,
So friendship is the louing gift of God.

2 The dronken friend is friendship euery euill,
The frantick friend is friendship for the diuell.

3 The quiet friend all one in word and dęd,
Great comfort is, like readie gold at nęd.

4 With brawling fooles that wrall for euery wrong,
Firme frindship neuer can continue long.

5 In time that man, shall seldome friendship mis,
That waieth what thing, such kept in friendship is.

6 Oft times a friend, is got with easie cost,
Which vseth euill, is oft as quickly lost.

7 Then vse him so to haue his frindship still.
Haue God thy friend, which passeth all the rest.

8 Wouldst haue a friend, wouldst know what friend is best,
Haue God thy friend, which passeth all the rest.

Posies for the ghests Chambers.

Gueſt Chamber posies.

The slouen and the careleſſe man, the roinish nothing nice,
to lodge in chamber comely deckt, be seldome suffred twise.

2 With

2 With curtaine some make scabberd cleane, with couerlet their shoes
All mire and durt some wallow bed, as spaniels vse to doo.

3 Though bootes & spurs be nere so foule, what passeth some thereon
what place they foule, or thing they teare by tumbling thereupon.

4 Foule male some cast on faire wood, be carpit neare so cleene,
what maners careles maister hath, by knaue his man is seene.

5 Some make the chimnie chamber pot, to smell like filthy sinke,
yet who so bold, so soone to say, fough, how these houses stinke.

6 They therefore such as make no force, what comlie thing to spill,
Must haue a cabin like themselues, although against their will.

7 But gentlemen will gently do, where gentlnes is shew'd,
Obserning this, with loue abide, or else hence all beshrew'd.

Posies for thine owne bed chamber.

bed Chāber posies.

What wisedom more, what better life, than pleaseth god to send,
what worldly goods, what longer vse, than pleaseth god to lend.

2 What better fare than well content, agreeing with thy wealth,
What better gheſt, than truſtie friend, in ſickneſ and in health?

3 What better bed then conſcience good, to paſſe thy night with ſléep
what better worke, then daily care, from ſinne thy ſelfe to kéep.

4 What better thought, then thinke on God, & daily him to ſerue,
What better gift than to the poore, that ready be to ſterue.

5 What greater praiſe of God and man, than mercy for to ſhew,
Who merciles ſhall mercie find, that mercie ſhewes to few.

6 What worſe deſpaire, that loth to die, for feare to goe to hell:
What greater faith, than truſt in God, through Chriſt in heauen to dwel:

A Sonnet to the Lady Paget.

Lady: pagets Sonnet.

SOme pleasure take, and cannot tell,
and cannot giue, how else to shift.
but onely make, Some knocke and faine,
poore thanks their shift: would ope the doore,
Some meaning well, to learne the baine,
in debt do liue, good turne to praise:

Some

Some shew a good face,
and be but poore,
Yet haue a good grace,
good fame to raise.
Some owe & giue,
yet still in debt.
And so must liue,
for ought I know.
Some wish to pay
and cannot get:
But night and day,
still more must ow.

¶ Euen so must I, for seruice past,
Still wish you good whil'st life doth last.

¶ Principall Poynts of Religion.

Most sweet and comfortable poynts of religion.

1 To pray to God continually,
To learne to know him rightfully,
2 To honor God in Trinitie.
3 The Trinitie in Vnitie.
The Father in his Maiestie,
The Sonne in his humanitie,
The holy Ghostes beningnitie,
Three Persons, one in Deitie.
4 To serue him alwayes holily.
5 To aske him all things needfully,
6 To praise him in all Company,
7 To loue him alwayes hartely.
8 To dread him alwaies Christianly.
9 To aske him mercy penitently.
10 To trust him alwaies faithfully,
11 To obay him alwaies willingly.
12 To abide him alwaies patiently.
13 To thanke him alwayes thankfullly,
14 To liue heere alwayes vertuously.
15 To vse thy Neighbour honestly.
16 To looke for Death still presently.
17 To help the poore in misery.
18 To hope for Heauens felicitie.
19 To haue faith, Hope and Charitie.
20 To Count this Life but Vanity.
Be all poynts of Christianitie.

The

God the Father.

This is my ſtedfaſt creede, my faith and all my truſt,
that in the hauens there is a God, both mightie, mild, and iuſt.
A god aboue all Gods a King aboue all Kings,
The Lord of lords, chiefe gouernor, of heauen and earthly things.

Maker of heauen.

2 That power hath of life, of death, of heauen and hell,
That all things made as pleaſeth him, ſo wonderfull to tell:
That made the hanging ſkies, ſo deckt with diuerſe lights,
Of darkeneſſe made the cheerefull daies, and all our reſtfull nights.

The earth.

3 That clad the earth with herbe, with trees and ſundry fruits,
With beaſt with bird, both mild and tame, of ſtrange ſundry ſuits:
That intermixt the ſame, with mines like veines of ore,
Of ſiluer, gold, of precious ſtones, and treaſures many more.

The waters Froſt and ſnow.

4 That ioyned brookes to dales, to hils freſh water ſprings,
With riuers ſweete a long the meades, to profit many things:
That made the hoarie froſts, the flakie ſnowes ſo trime,
The honie dewes, the bluſtring winds, to ſerue as pleaſeth him.

The ſeas.

5 That made the ſurging ſeas, in courſe to ebbe and flo,
That ſkilfull man with ſealing ſhip, might trauell to and froe:
And ſtored ſo the ſame, for mans vnthankfull ſake,
That euery nation vnder heauen, might thereby profit take

The ſoule of man.

6 That gaue to man a ſoule, with reaſon how to liue,
That doth to him and all things elſe, his bleſſing daily giue.
That is not ſeene yet ſeeth, how man doth run his race,
Whoſe dailie workes both good and bad, are knowne before his face.

Thunder and plauges.

7 That ſendeth thundring claps, like terrors out of hell,
That man may know a god there is: that in the heauens do dwell:
That ſendeth threatning plagues, to keepe our liues in awe,
His benefits if we forget, or doe contemne his lawe.

8 That daily hateth ſinne, and loueth vertue well,
And is the God of abraham, Iſaac and Iſrael,
That doth diſpleaſure take, when we his lawes offend,
And yet a mids his heauie wrath, his mercie doth extend

Chriſt the ſonne.

9 This is that Lord of hoſts, the father of vs all.
The maker of what ere was made, my God on whom I call:
Which for the loue of man, ſent downe his onely ſonne,
Begot of him before the worlds were any whit begun.

Christs birth. 10 This entred Maries wombe, as faith affirmeth sure,
Conceiued by the holy Ghost, borne of the virgin pure:
Christ god and man. This was both God and man, of Iewes the hoped king,
And liued here saue onely sinne, like man in euerie thing.

11 This is that virgins child, that same most holy prest,
Christ our Messias. The lambe of God, the prophet great, who scripture calleth Christ,
This that Messias was, of whom the prophet spake.
That should tread downe the serpents head and our atonement make

Christs pasion. 12 This Iudas did betray, to false dissembling Iewes,
Which vnto Pilate being iudge, did falsly him accuse:
Who (through that wicked iudge) and of those Iewes despight,
Condemned and tormented was, with all the force they might.

13 To liuing wight more euil, what could such wretches do?
More piercing wounds, more bitter paines, than they did put him to
They crowned him with thorne, that was the king of kings:
That sought to saue the soule of man, aboue all worldly things.

Christ s death. 14 This was that paschall lambe whose loue for vs so stood,
That on the mount of Caluarie, for vs did shed his blod:
Where hanging on the crosse, no shame he did forsake,
Till death giuen him by peircing speare, an end of life did make.

15 This Ioseph seeing dead, the bodie thence did craue,
Christs buriall. And took it forthwith from the crosse, and laid it in his graue,
Christs decension. Downe thence he went to hell, in doing there his will,
His power I meane, his flaimed corps in tombe remained still.

16 From death to life againe the third daie he did rise
Christs resurrection. And sceene on earth to his elect, times oft in sundrie wise:
Christs acension, And after into heauen, ascend he did in sight.
And sitteth on the right hand there, of God the father of might.

Christ shall be our iudge 17 When for vs wretches all, his father he doth pray,
To haue respect vnto his death, and put our sins awaie:
From thence with sounded trump, which noies all flesh shal dread,
He shall returne with glorie againe, to iudge the quitk and dead.

The iudges sentence. 18 Then shall the voice be heard Come, come, ye good to me,
Hence hence to hell ye workers euil, where paine shall euer be:
This is that louing Christ, whom I my sauiour call,
And onely put my trust in him and in none else at all.

19 In

19 In God the holy Ghoſt, I firmelie do beleeue, God the holy Ghoſt
Which from the father and the ſon, a bleſſed life doth geeue:
Which by the prophets ſpake, which doth all comfort ſend,
Which I do truſt ſhall be my guide, when this my life ſhall end.

20 A holy catholike Church, on earth I grant there is, The catholike Church,
And thoſe which frame their liues by that, ſhall neuer do amis:
The head whereof is Chriſt, the chiefeſt poſt,
Preſeruer of his temple great, is God the holie Ghoſt.

21 I do not doubt there is, a multitude of ſaints, The communion of Saints.
More good is done reſembling them, then telling them our plaints:
Their faith and workes in Chriſt, that glorie did them giue,
Which glorie we ſhall likewiſe haue, if likewiſe we do liue.

22 At God of heauen there is for giuenes of our ſins, Forgiuenes of ſins.
Through Chriſts death, through faith in it, and through none other (gins:
If we repentant here, his mercie dailie craue.
Through ſtedfaſt hope and faith in Chriſt, forgiuenes we ſhall haue

23 I hope and truſt vpon the riſing of the fleſh, Mans reſurrection.
This corps of mine that firſt muſt die, ſhall riſe againe afreſh:
The ſoule and bodie euen then, in one ſhall ioyned be,
As Chriſt did riſe from death to life euen ſo through Chriſt ſhall we

24 As Chriſt is glorified and neuer more ſhall die,
As Chriſt aſcended into heauen, through Chriſt euen ſo ſhall I,
As Chriſt I count my head, and I a member his,
So God I truſt for Chriſtes ſake, ſhall ſettle me in blis.

THus here we learne of God, that there be perſons three,
The Father, ſonne, and holy ghoſt, one God in Trinitie:
In ſubſtance all like one, one God, one Lord, one might,
Whoſe perſons yet we diuide and ſo we may by right

As God the Father is, the maker of vs all,
So God the Sonne redeemer is, to whome for helpe we call,
And God the holie ghoſt, the ſoule of man doth win,
By moouing her to waile for grace, aſhamed of her ſin.

This is that God of gods, whome euerie ſoule ſhould lone,
whom all mens hearts ſhould quake for feare his wrath on them:
That this ſame mightie God, aboue all others cheefe, (to moue:
Shall ſaue my ſoule from dolefull hell, is all my whole beleefe

and debilitie of man.

O God thou glorious God, what god is like to thee,
what life, what strenghth is like to thine, as all the world may
The heauens, the earth the seas, and all thy works therein (see;
Do shew (to who thou wouldst to know) what thou hast euer bin.

2 But all the thoughts of man, are bent to wretched euill,
Man doth commit Idolatrie, bewitched of the deuill:
What ill is left vndone, where man maie haue his will,
Man euer was an hypocrite, and so continues still.

What these foure diuels do signifie.

3 What daily watch is made, the soule of man to slea,
By Lucifer, by Belsabub, Mammon, and Asmodea?
In deuilish pride, in wrath, in coueting too much,
In fleshly lust the time is spent, the life of man is such.

4 The ioy that man hath here, is as a sparke of fire,
His acts be like the smouldring smoke, himselfe like dirt and mire,
His strenhth euen as a reed, his age much like the flower,
His breath or life is but a puffe, vncertaine euerie hower.

5 But for the holy ghost, and for his gifts of grace,
The death of Christ, thy mercie great, man were in wofull case:
O grant vs therefore Lord, to amend that is amisse,
And when from hence we do depart, to rest with thee in blisse.

Eleemosina prodest homini in vita, in
morte, & post mortem,
Out of S. Augustine.

Of almes deedes,

FOr onelie loue of God, more christian like to loue,
And for a zeale to help the poore, thine almes dailie giue:
Let gift no glorie looke, nor ill possesse thy mind,
And for a truth these profits three, through almes shalt thou find.

1 First, here the holie Ghost, shall dailie through his grace,
Prouoke thee to repentante life, Gods mercie to embrace.
2 Of goods and friends) by death) when thou thy leaue must take,
Thine almes deeds shall claspe thy soule, and neuer it forsake.

3 When God shall after death, call soone for thine account,
Thine almes then through thy faith in Christ, shall all things else,
But yet for any deed, put thou no trust therein. (surmount
But put thy trust in God (through Christ) to pardon thee thy sin

For.

For elſe as cackling hen, with noiſe bewraies her neſt.
Euen ſo go thou and blaſe thy deeds, and loſe thou all the reſt.

Malus homo. Out of S. Auguſtine.

OF naughty man (I read) two ſundry things are ment,
The one is man th'other naught, which ought him to repēt
The man we ought to loue, becauſe of much therein,
The ill in him we ought to hate, euen as a filthy ſin.
So doth thy dayly ſins, thy heauenly Lord offend,
But when thou doeſt repent the ſame, his wrath is at an end.

Of two ſorts of men, the one good, and the other bad. Out of S. Auguſtine.

SInce firſt the world began, there was and ſhall bee ſtill,
Of humane kinde two ſundry ſorts, ỹ one good, the other ỹ
Which till the iudgement day, ſhall heere together dwell,
But then the good ſhall vp to heauen, the bad ſhall down to hel.

Diabolo cum reſiſtitur, eſt vt formica: cum verò eius ſuggeſtio recipitur, fortis eſt vt Leo. Out of S. Auguſtine.

When Sathan we reſiſt, a Pismire ſhall he bee,
But when we ſeeme to giue him place, a Lyon then is hee.

Eight of S. Bernards verſes, both in Latine and Engliſh, with one note to them both.

1 CVr mundus militat, ſub vna gloria,
Cuius proſperitas, eſt tranſitoria,
Tam citó labitur, eius potentia,
Quam vaſa figuli, quæ ſunt fragilia.

1 Why ſo triumphs the world, in pompe and glorie vaine,
Whoſe ſtate ſo happie thought, ſo fickle doth remaine?
Whoſe brauery ſlipperie ſtands, and doth ſo ſone decay
As doth the potters pan, compact of brittle clay.

2 Plus crede literis, ſcriptis in glacie,
Quàm mundi fragilis, vanæ fallaciæ,
Fallax in præmijs, virtutis ſpecie,
Quæ nunquam habuit, tempus fiduciæ.

2 More credite se thou giue, to letters wrote in Ile,
Than vnto vaine deceites, brittle workes deuise,
In gifts to vertue due, beguiling manie one,
Yet those same neuer haue, long time to hope vpon.

3 Magis credendum est, viris fallacibus,
Quam mundi miseris prosperitatibus,
Falsis insanis & voluptuosis,
Falsis quoque studijs & vanitatibus.

3 To false dissembling men, more trust is to be had,
Than to the prosperous state, of wretched world so bad:
What with voluptuous, and other maddish toies,
False studies worn with paine, false vanities and toies.

4 Dic vbi Salomon, olim tam nobilis
Vel vbi Samson est, dux inuincibilis?
Vel dulcis Jonathas, multum amabilis;
Vel pulcher Absolon, vultu mirabilis?

4 Tell where is Salomon, that once so noble was?
Or where now Samson is, in strength who none could pas?
Or worthie Jonathas, that prince so louelie bold?
Or faire Absolon, so goodlie to beholde?

5 Quo Cæsar abijt celsus imperio?
Vel Dives splendidus, totus in prandio?
Dic vbi Tullius, clarus eloquio?
Vel Aristoteles summus ingenio?

5 Shew whither is Cesar gone, which conquered far & neere,
Or that rich famous carle, so giuen to bellie cheere:
Shew where is Tullie now, for eloquence so fit?
Or Aristoteles, of such a pregnant wit?

6 O cæca vermium! O Massa pulueris!
O fos! O vanitas! cur sic extolleris,
Ignoras penitus, vtrum cras vixeris,
Fac bonum omnibus, quam diu poteris.

6 O thou fit bait for wormes! O thou great heap of dust!
O deuy! O vanitie! whie so extoll'st thou lust?
Thou therefore ignorant, what time thou hast to liue,
Do good to euerie man, while here thou hast to giue.

Quam

7 Quam breue festum est, hæc mundi gloria?
Vt vmbra hominis, sic eius gaudia,
Quæ semper subtrahunt æterna præmia,
Et ducunt hominem, ad dura deuia.

7 How short a feast to count, is this same worlds renowne?
Such as mens shadowes be, such ioyes they bring to towne:
Which alwaie plucketh vp, from Gods eternall bits,
And leadeth man to hell, a iust reward of his.

8 Hæc mundi gloria, quæ magni penditur,
Sacris in literis flos fœni dicitur,
Vt leue folium quod vento rapitur,
Sic vita hominum, hac vita tollitur.

8 The brauerie of this world, esteemed here so much
In scripture likened is to flowers of grasse and such:
Like as the leafe so light, [illegible] wind abroad is blowne,
So life in this our life, full soone is ouerthrowne.

¶ Of the Authors linked verses departing from the court to the Countrey.

Muse not my friend to find me heere,
Contented wͭ this meane estate:
And seeme to doe with willing cheere,
That courtier doth so deadly hate,

For fortunes looke,
hath changed hew:
And I my booke,
Must learne anew.

And yet of force to learne a new,
Would much abash the dulled braine:
I craue to iudge and this be true,
The truant child that feeles the paine,

But where a spight
Of force must be:
What is ẏ wight,
May disagree?

No, no, God wot, to disagree,
Is ventring all to make or mar:
If fortune frowne we dailie see,
It is not best to striue too far.

For lordlie bent,
must learne to spare
And be content
With countrey fare,

From daintie court to countrey fare,
Too daintie fed is diet strange
From cities ioy to countrie care,
To skillesse folke is homelie change.

where need yet can,
None other skill:
Sometime poore mā,
must breake his will

If courtly change so breaketh will,
What countrie life must serue the turne:
What profit then in striuing still,
Against the pricke to seeme to spurne:
What gaine I though I doe repent,
My crutches all are broke and gone:
My wonted friends are carelesse bent,
They feare no chance I chance vpon.
Now if I take in worth my lot,
What fatall chance doth force me to,
If ye be friends vpbraide me not,
But vse a friend as friends should doe.

If court with cart,
Must be content,
What ease to heart,
Though mind repet,
As need doth make,
Old age to trot:
So must I take,
In worth my lot.
Behold the horse,
Must trudge for pelf
And yet of force,
Content it selfe.

The Authors life.

Epodium.

NOw gentle friend if thou be kinde,
Disdaine thou not, although the lot,
will not with me no better bee,
than doth appeare:
Nor let it grieue, that thus I liue,
But rather gesse, for quietnesse,
As other do, so do I to,
content mee heere.

2 By leaue and loue, of God aboue,
I mind to shew in Verses few,
How through the breers, my youthful yeers
haue run their race:
And further say, why so I stay,
And minde to liue, as Bee in hiue,
Full bent to spend, my life to an end,
in this same place.

3 It came to passe, that borne I was,
Of linage good, of gentle blood,
In Essex laier, in village faier,
that Riuen-hall hight:
Borne at Riuenhall in Essex.
Which Village lide, by Bank-tree side,
There spend did I, mine infancie,

There then my name, in honeſt fame,
remaind in light.

4 I yet but yoong, no ſpeech of toong,
Nor teares withall, that often fall,
From mothers eies, when Child out cries,
to part her fro:
Could pittie make, good father take,
But out I muſt, to long be thruſt,
Say what I would, do what I could,
his mind was ſo.

Set to song-ſchoole.

5 O painefull time, for euerie crime,
what tooled eares, like baited Beares:
what bobbed lips, what perkes, what nips:
what helliſh toies:
what robes ſo bare, what colledge fare:
what bread, how ſtale, what pennie Ale:
Then Wallingford, how wert thou abhord,
of lillie boies:

Wallingford Colledge.

6 Thence for my voice, I muſt (no choiſe)
Away of force, like poſting horſe,
For ſundry men, had placards then,
ſuch childe to take:
The better beſt, the leſſer reſt,
To ſerue the queere, now there now heere,
For time ſo ſpent, I may repent,
and ſorrow make.

7 But marke the chaunce, my ſelfe to vance,
By friendſhips lot, to Paules I got,
So found I grace, a certaine ſpace,
ſtill to remaine:
With Redford there, the like no where,
For cunning ſuch, and vertue much,
By whom ſome part, of Muſicks art,
ſo did I gaine.

John Redford an excellent muſitian.

8 From

Nicholas Vdal scholmaister at Eaton.

8 From Paules I went, to Eaten sent,
To learne straight wayes, the Latin Phrases,
Where fiftie three, stripes giuen to mee,
at once I had:
For fault but small, or none at all,
It came to passe, thus beat I was,
See Vdall see, the mercie of thee,
to mee poore Lad.

Trinitie hall in Cambridge.

9 From London hence, to Cambridge thence,
With thankes to thee, O Trinitie,
That to thy Hall, surpassing all,
I got at last:
There ioy I felt, there trim I dwelt,
There heauen frō hel, I shifted well,
With learned men, a number then,
the time I past.

Quartan ague.

10 Lōg sickenes had, thē was I glad,
To leaue my booke, to proue e looke,
In court what gaine, by taking paine,
mought well be found:

L. paget

Lord Paget than, that noble man,
Whose soule I trust, is with the iust,
That same was he inriched me,
with many a pound.

11 When this betide, good parents dide,
One after one, till both were gone,
Whose petigree, who list may see
in Harolds booke.
Whose soules in blisse, be long yer this,
For hope we must, as God is iust,
So heere that craue, shall mercie haue,
that mercie looke.

The vices of the court

12 By court I spide, and ten yeeres tride,
That cards and dice, with Venus vice,

And

And peeuiſh pride, from vertue wide,
with ſome ſo wrought:
That Tiburne play, made thē away
Or beggars ſtate, as ill to hate,
By ſuch like euils, I ſaw ſuch drifels
to come to naught.

13 Yet is it not, to be forgot,
In court that ſome, to worſhip come,
And ſo meane time, to honour clime,
and ſpeed full well:
Some haue ſuch gift, that trim they ſhift,
Some profit make, by paines they take,
In perill much, though oft are ſuch,
in court that dwell.

14 Whē court gan frown, a ſtrife in towne
And lords & knights, ſaw heauie ſights,
Then tooke I wife, and led my life,
in Suffolke ſoile:
There was I faine, my ſelfe to traine
To learne too long, the farmers ſong
For hope of pelfe, like worldly elfe,
to moile and toile.

The Nobilitie at variance in Edward the 6 daies.

15 As in this booke, who liſt to looke,
Of huſbandrie, and huſwiferie,
There may he find, more of my mind,
concerning this.
To carke and care, and euer bare,
with loſſe and paine, to little gaine,
with ſhifts to ſaue, to cram ſir knaue,
what life it is.

At Ratwade in ſuffolke this booke firſt deuiſed

16 When wife could not, through ſickneſs got
More toile abide, ſo neere ſea ſide,
Then thought I beſt, from toile to reſt,
and Ipſwich trie.

Ipſwich cōmended.

A Towne of price, like paradice,
For quiet then, and honest men,
There was I glad, much friendship had,
a time to lie.
17 There left good wife, this present life,
And there left I, house-charges lie,
For glad was hee, might send for mee,
good lucke so stood:
In Suffolke there, where euery where.
Euen of the best besides the rest,
That neuer did their friendship hide:
to doe mee good.
18 O Suffolke thou, content thee now,
New married in Suffolke. That hadst the praise in those same daies
For squires & knights, that wel delights,
good house to keepe:
For Norfolke wiles, so full of guiles,
Haue caught my toe, by wiuing so,
That out to thee, I see for mee,
no way to creepe.
19 For lo, through guile, what haps the while,
Mistris Amy Moone. Through Venus toies, in hope of ioyes,
I chanced soone, to finde a Moone,
of cheerefull hew:
Which well and fine me thought did shi[ne]
And neuer change, a thing most strange,
Yet kept in sight, her course aright,
and compasse true.
20 Behold of truth, with wife in youth,
For ioy at large, what daily charge,
Through childrens hap, what opened gap,
to more begun:
The child at nurse, to rob the purse,
The same to wed, to troubled bed,

For

For pleasure rare, such onely care,
had husband wun.

21 Then did I dwell, in Diram cell,
A place for wood, that trimly stood,
With flesh and fish, as hart would wish,
but when I spide:
That lord with lord, could not accord,
But now pound he, and now pound we,
Then left I all, because such bral,
I list not bide.

Land-lord at varience.

22 O Southwell what, meanst thou by that,
Thou worthie wight, thou famous knight,
Some to craue, and to thy graue,
goe by and by?
O death thou foe, why didst thou so,
Vngently treat, that iewell great,
which opt his doore, to rich and poore,
so bounteouslie?

Sir Richard Southwell.

23 There thus bestad, when leaue I had,
By death of him, to sinke or swim,
And rauens I saw, together draw,
in such a sort:
Then waies I sought, by wisdome taught,
To beare low saile, least stack should quaile,
Till ship might find, with prosperous winde,
some safer port.

His seauen executors.

24 At length by view, to shore I drew,
Discharging strait, both ship and straight,
At Norwich fine, for me and mine,
a citie trim:
where strangers wel, may seeme to dwel,
That pitch and pay, or keepe their day,
But who that want shall find it scant,
so good for him,

Norwich qualities.

25 But

Maiſter *Salisburie* Deane of Norwich.

25 But Sallſbury how, were kept my vow,
If praiſe from thee, Were kept by me,
Thou gentle Deane, mine onely meane,
there then to liue: -
Though churls ſuch ſome, to craue can come,
And pray once got, regard thee not,
Yet liue or die, ſo will not I.
example giue.

In 138 houres I neuer made drope of water.

26 When learned men, could there nor then,
Deuiſe to ſwage, the ſtormie rage,
Nor yet the furie, of my diſſurie,
that long I had:
From Norwich aire, in great diſpaire,
Awaie to flie, or elſe to die,
To ſeeke more health, to ſeeke more wealth,
then was I glad.

Faierſted in Eſſex.

27 From thence ſo lent, away I went,
With ſickneſs worne, as one forlorne,
To houſe my hed, at Faierſted:
where whiles I dwelt,
The tithing life, the tithing ſtrife,
Through tithing ill, of Jacke and Gill,
The daily paies, the miery waies,
toolong I left.

Leaſe for parſons life.

28 When charges grew, ſtill new and new,
And that I ſpide, if parſon dide,
All hope in vaine, to hope for gaine,
I might goe daunce:
Once rid my hand, of parſonage land,
Thence by and by, away went I,
To London ſtraight, to hope and wait,
for better chaunce.

29 Well London wel, that bearſt the bell,
Of praiſe about, England throughout,

And

And dooſt indeed, to ſuch as need,
much kindnes ſhew
Who that with thee, can hardly agree,
Nor can well praiſe, thy friendly waies,
Shall friendſhip find, to pleaſe his mind.
in places few.

London commended.

30 As for ſuch mates, as vertue hates,
Or he or they, that go ſo gay,
That needs he muſt, take all of truſt,
for him or his:
Though ſuch for woe, by Lothburie go,
For being ſpid, about Cheapeſide,
Leaſt Mercers bookes, for mony lookes,
ſmall matter it is.

Vnthrifts order.

31 When gaines were gon, and yeeres grew on,
And death did crie, from London flie,
In Cambridge then, I found agen,
a reſting plot:
In Colledge beſt, of all the reſt,
With thanks to thee, O Trinitee,
Through thee and thine, for me a mine,
ſome ſtay I got.

The plague at London

32 Since hap haps ſo, let toiling go,
Let ſeruing paines, yeeld forth her gaines
Let courtly gifts, with wedding ſhifts,
helpe now to liue:
Let muſicke win, let ſtocke come in,
Let wiſedome craue, let reaſon ſerue,
For heere I craue, ſuch end to haue,
as God ſhall giue.

Youth ill ſpent makes age repent.

33 Friends thus by mee, perceiue may ye,
That gentrie ſtands, not all by lands,
Nor all ſo felt, or plentie left,
by parents gift:

A leſſon for yoouger brothers.

But

But now and then, of gentlemen,
The youngest sonne, is driuen to run,
And glad to seeke, from creeke to creeke,
to come by thrift.

A true lesson.

34 And more by this, to conster is,
In world is set, enough to get,
But where or whan, that scarsly can,
the wisest tell:
By learning some, to riches come,
By ship and plough, some get inough,
And some so wiue, that rum they thriue,
and speed full well.

Hardnes in youth not the worst.

35 To this before, adde one thing more,
Youth hardnes taught, with knowledge wraught,
Most apt do proue, to shift and shoue,
amongst the best:
Where cocking dads, make saucie lads,
In youth so rage, to beg in age,
Or else to fetch, a Tiburne stretch,
among the rest.

36 Not rampish toy, of girle and boy,
Nor garment trim, of her or him,
In childhood spent, to fond intent,
good end doth frame:
If marke wee shall, the summe of all,
The end it is, that noted is,
Which if it bide, with vertue tride,
deserueth fame.

37 When all is done, learne this my sonne,
Not friend nor skill, nor wit at will,
Nor ship nor cold, but onely God,
doth all in all:
Man taketh paine, God giueth gaine,
Man doth his best, God doth the rest,

Man

Man well intends, God foyzon sends,
else want he shall.
38 Som seek foz wealth, I seeke my health,
Som seeke to please, I seeke mine ease,
Some seeke to saue, I seeke to haue
to liue vpright:
Moze then to ride, with pompe and pride
Oz foz to iet, in others det,
Such is my skill, and shall be still,
foz any wight.
39 Too fond were I, heere thus to lie,
Unles that welth, might further health,
And profit some, should therby come,
to help withall:
This causeth me, wel pleasd to be,
Such dzift to make, such life to take,
Inforcing minde, remorse to finde,
As need, need shall.
40 Friend all thing waid, that heere is laid
And being got, that paies the shot
Me thinke of right, haue leaue I might,
(death draweth neere:)
To seeke some waies, my God to praise,
And mercie craue, in time to haue,
And foz the rest, what he thinks best,
to suffer heere.

Man doth labour and god doth blesse.
A contented minde worth all.

FINIS

A table of the points of husbanrie mentioned in this booke.

The Epistle to the Lord William Paget deceased, and the occasion first of this boke. pag 3
The Epistle to ỳ L. Thom. Paget second sonne & now heyre to ỳ L. Wil. Paget his Father. 5
To the Reader. 9
An introduction to the booke of husbandry. 11
A preface to ỳ buyer of this boke. 12
The commodities of husbandry. 13
The praise of husbandrie. 13
The description of husbandry. 14
The ladder to thrift. 14
Good husbandly Lessons worthy to be followed of such as will thriue. 16
An habitation enforced, better late then neuer, vpon these words. Sit downe Robin and rest thee. 23
The Farmers daily diet. 23
A description of the properties of winds all the times of the yeare. 24
Of the planets. 25
Septembers abstract. 26
Other short remembrances for September. 28
Septembers husbandrie. 28
A digressiõ to husbandly furniture. 29
The residue of Septẽbers husbandry' agreeing with his former abstract. 32
Octobers abstract. 35
Other short remembrances for October. 37
Octobers husbandry. 37
A digression to the vsag of diueres countries concerning tillage 38
The residue of Octobers husbandry, agreeing wõ his former abstract. 39
Nouembers abstract. 34
Other short remembrances for Nouember. 44
Nouembers husbandry agreeing with his former abstract, 44
Decembers abstract. 47
short remẽbrances for December. 48
Decembers husbandry agreeing with his former abstract. 48
A digression to hospitalitie. 51
A discription of time, & the yeare. 52
A description of life and riches. 52
A description of housekeeping. 53
A description of the feast of the birth of Christ commonly called Christmas. 53
A description of apt time to spend. 54
Against fantasticall scruplenes. 54
Christmas husbandly fare. 55
A Christmas carol of the birth of Christ, vpõ ỳ tune of king Salomõ 55
Januaries abstract. 57
Other short remembrances for Januarie 59
Of trees or rootes to bee set or remoued. 59
Januaries husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 60
Februaries abstract. 66
Other short remembrances for Februarie. 67
Februaries husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 68
Marches abstract. 70
Short remembrances for March. 71
Seedes & hearbes for the kitchin. 72
Hearbes & roots for sallets & sauce. 72

Hearbes

Herbes or rootes to boile or to butter. 73
Strowing herbes of all sorts. 73
Herbs, branches and flowers for windowes and pots. 73
Herbes to still in summer. 74
Necessarie herbes to grow in ỹ garden for phisick not reherced before. 74
Marches husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 75
Aprils abstract. 78
Aprils husbandry agreeing with his former abstract. 79
A digression to dairy matters. 81
A lesson for dairie made Cisse of ten toppin guestes 82
Maies abstract. 83
Other short remẽbrances for Maie 84
Maies husbandry agreeing with his former abstract. 84
Junes abstract. 89
A lesson of hoppyard 89
Junes husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 89
A lesson where and when to plant good hoppyard. 91
Julies abstract. 92
Julies husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 93
Auguſts abstract. 95
Workes after harueſt 96
Auguſts husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 97
Workes after harueſt. 100
Corne harueſt equally diuided into ten parts. 104
A briefe conclusion in verse euery word beginning with a T. 104
Mans age from seauen yeeres to fourescore and foure. 105
Another deuision of the nature of mans age. 105
A comparison betweene good husbandry and bad 105
A comparison betweene a Champion countrie and fenstall. 106
The description of an enuious and naughtie neighbour. 112
A sonet against a slaũderous toung 113
A Sonnet vpon the authours first seauen yeeres seruice. 113
The Authours dialoug betweene two Batchelers, of wiuing and thriuing, by affirmation, and obiection 113
The wedded mans iudgment taking vp the matter of wiuing & thriuing 118
How ewes should bee vsed that are neere lambing.. 62
How lambs should be vsed when they are yong. 63
What times are most meet for rearing of calues. 63
How to cure the wrigling of the tayle in a sheepe or lambe. 85
Of gelding horse colts. 64
How to haue a large breed of hogs 64
A medicine for faint cattle. 62
How to faſtẽ lose teeth in a bulock. 62
How to preuent the breeding of the bots in horses. 50
A medicine for the cold laske. 42
Of burying dead cattle. 42
A way how to preserue bees. 51
what is to be done vñ measeld hogs 42
What times are most meet for letting of horses blood. 50

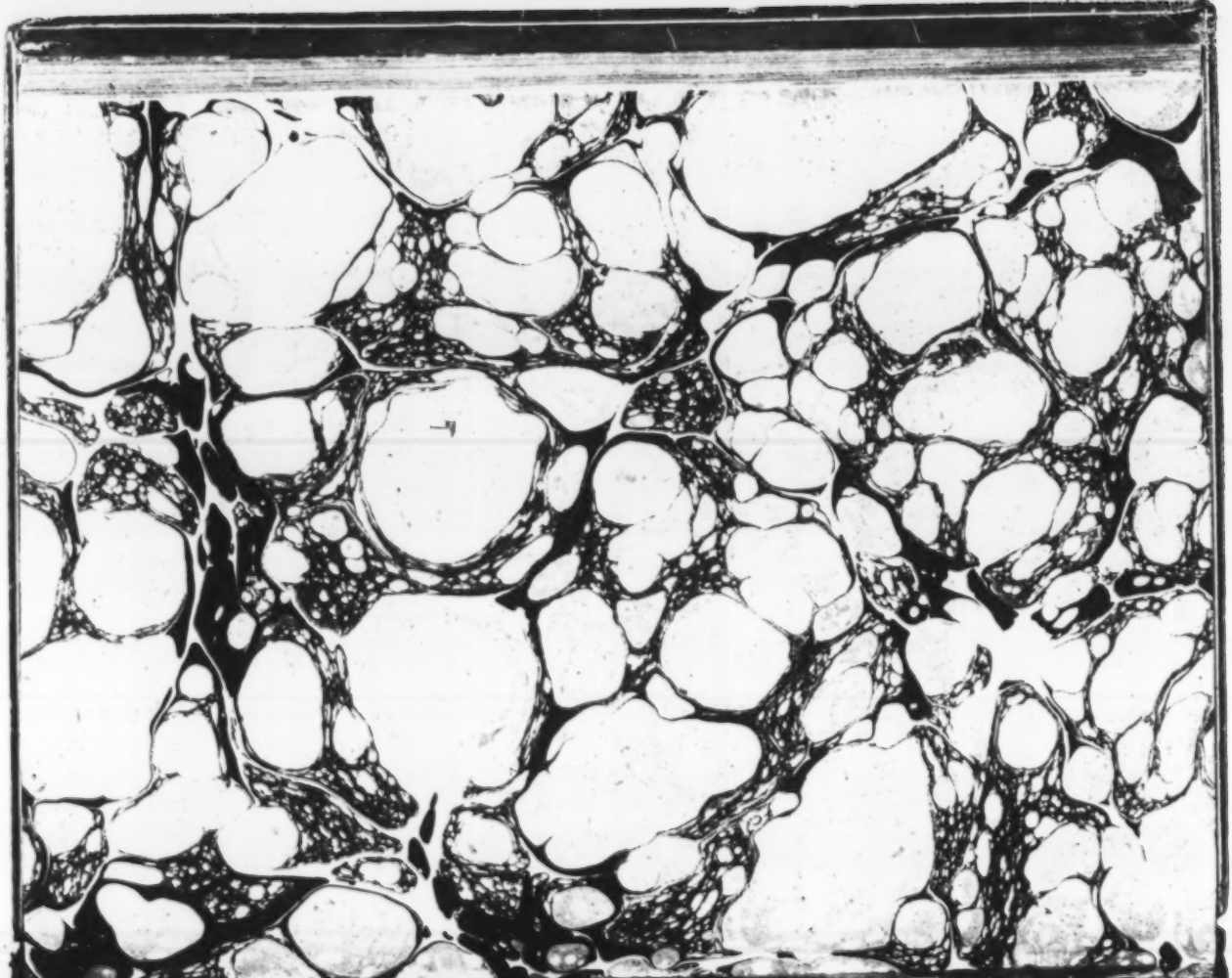
The end of the Table of husbandry

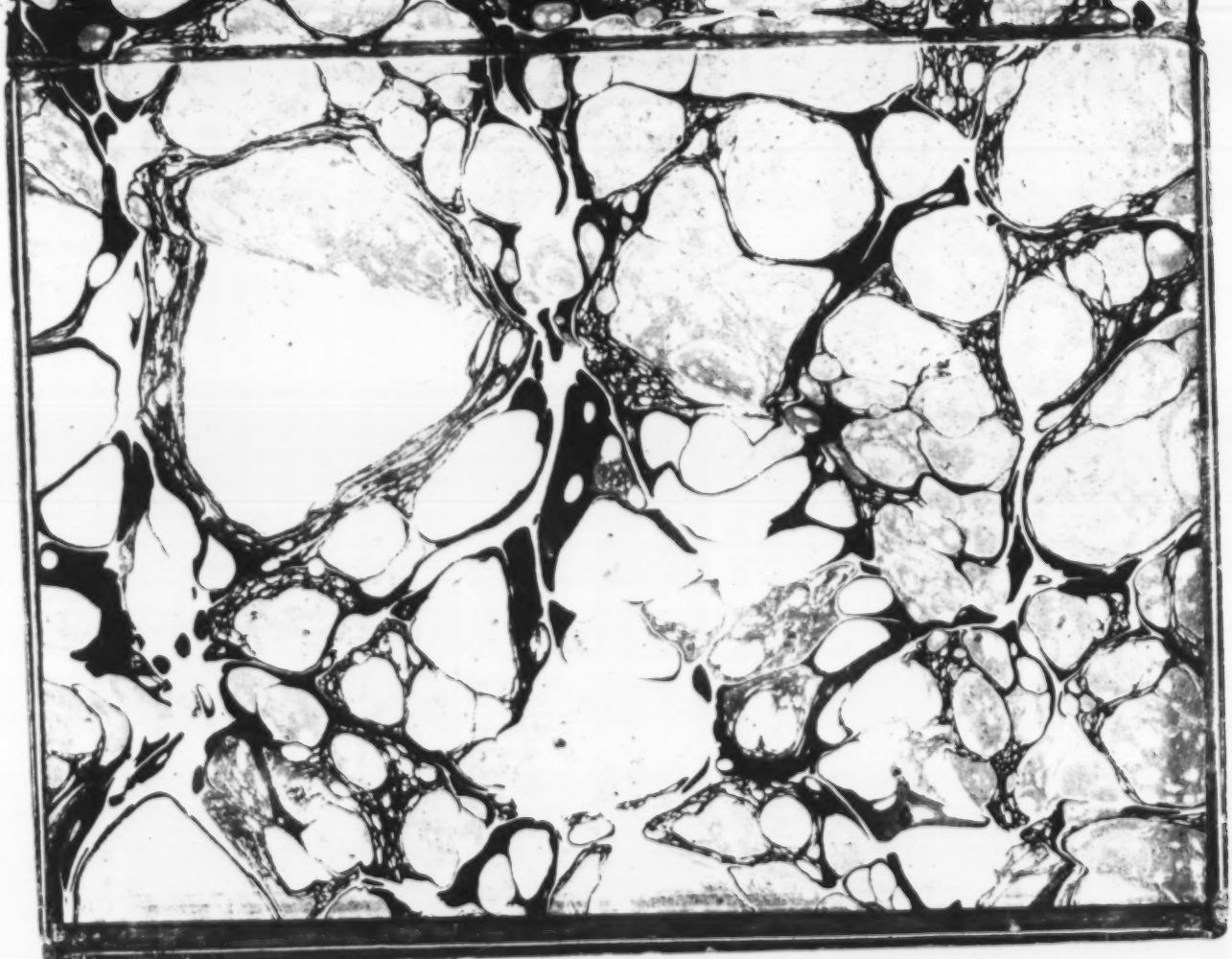
A Table of the points of Huſwiferie mentioned in this booke.

The Authors Epiſtle to the Lady Paget. 119
The Authors Epiſtle to the Reader. 120
The Authors preface to his book of huſwiferie. 121
The praiſe of huſwiferie. 121
A Deſcription of huſwife and huſwiferie. 121
Inſtructions to huſwiferie. 122
A note of Cockcrowing. 123
Huſwifely morning workes. 124
Huſwifely breakfaſt workes. 125
Huſwifely admonitions or Leſſons. 125
Brewing. 127
Baking. 128
Cookerie. 128
Dairy. 128
Scowring. 128
Waſhing. 129
Malting. 129
Dinner time huſwiferie. 130
Huſwifely afternoone workes. 131
Huſwifely euening workes. 132
Supper time huſwiferie. 133
After ſupper workes of huſwiferie. 133
Of bed time in winter and ſummer. 134
The times to riſe in winter and ſummer. 134
Of bearing and forbearing. 134
The Ploughmans feaſting daies. 134
The good huſwifely phiſick. 136
The good motherly nurſery. 136
A precept of thinking on the poore. 137
A compariſon betweene good huſwiferie and bad. 137
The meanes for children to attaine learning. 138
A diſcription of womans age, from fourteene to fourſcore and foure. 139
The Inholders poſie. 140
Certaine table leſſons. 140
Leſſons for waiting ſeruãts. 141
Huſbandly poſies for the hal. 141
Poſies for the parlor. 142
Poſies for the gheſts chãber 142
Poſies for thine owne bed chamber. 143
A ſonnet to the lady Paget. 143
Principal points of religon. 144
The Authors beliefe. 145
Of the omipotencie of God, and debility of man. 148
Of almes deedes. 148
Of Maſus homo. 149
Of two ſorts of people. 149
Of what force the Diuell is, if hee bee reſiſted. 149
Eight of ſaint Bernards verſes in Latine and Engliſh, to be ſong both by one note. 149
Of the Authors departing from the court. 151
The Authors life of his owne penning. 152

FINIS.

Collated perfect
Mar 2. 1874
T. Hankton





But worſt ſhall be thine,
that ſoweth ill ſeede.

7 Sow better than later,
draw furrow for water.
Keepe crowes good ſonne,
ſee fencing be donne.

8 Each ſoile an huſbie,
for every graine.
Though ſoile be but bad,
ſome corne may be had.

9 Naught proue, naught craue,
nought venter, naught haue.

10 One crop and away,
ſome country may ſay.

11 All grauell and ſand,
is not the beſt land.
A rottenly mould,
is land worth gold.

12 Why wheat is huſſen,
good leſſon is written.

13 The iudgements of ſome,
how thiſtles doe come.

14 A iudgement right,
of land in plight.
Land all for corne,
not good for corne.

15 Land barren doth beare,
ſmall ſtraw, ſhort eare.

16 Here maiſt thou reade,
for ſoile what ſeede.

17 Mis tride erie hower,
beſt graine moſt flower.

18 Of ſolle corne much bran,
the baker doth ban.

19 What croppers be,
here learne to ſee.

20 Few after crop much,
but nobies and ſuch.

21 Some woodland may craue,
three crops he may take.

22 Firſt barlie then peaſe,
then wheat if ye pleaſe.

23 Two crops and away,
muſt champion ſay.

24 Where barlie did growe,
lay wheat to ſow.
Yet better I thinke,
ſow peaſe after drinke.
And then if ye pleaſe,
ſow wheat after peaſe.

25 What champion knowes,
that cuſtomes ſhowes.

26 Firſt barlie yer tis,
then peaſe by and by.
Then fallow for wheat,
is huſbandry great.

27 A remedie ſent,
where peaſe lack vent.
Fat peaſe-fed ſwine,
for drouer is fine.

28 Each diuerſe ſoile,
hath diuerſe toile.

29 Some countries vſe,
that ſome refuſe.

30 For wheat ill land,
where water doth ſtand.
Sow peaſe or dredge,
beſide in that dredge.

31 Sow acorns to prone,
that timber doe loue.

32 Sow haſtings now,
if land it allow.

33 Learne ſone to get,
a good quickſet.

34 For feare of the worſt,
make fat away ſurſt.

35 Fat that no more,
ye keepe for store.
36 Hide corne in graue,
lesse noiance to haue.
37 Hog measlen kill,
for Flemming that will:
38 With pentedoit and brake,
some brew and bake:
39 Old corne worth gold,
so keep as it should.
40 Much profit is reapt,
by sloes well kept.
41 Keepe sloes vpon bow,
for slix of thy cow.
42 Of verges be sure,
pare mitell to cure.

Thus ends Octobers abstract, agreeing with Octobers husbandry.

Other short remembrances.

Eis haue an eie,
to bore in stie.
By malt ill kept,
small profit is rept.
Friend ringle thy hog,
for feare of a dog.
Rie straw vp stack,
least thacker doe lack.
Wheat straw drie saue,
for cattell to haue.
Wheat chaste lay vp drie,
in safetie to lye.
Make handsome a bin,
for chaste to lie in.
(Dried threshe) thou shalt,
thresh barlie to malt.
Cut bushes to hedge,
fence meddow and rodge.
So tamp crake that may,
for rotting away.
Make verges and perris,
sow kernell and herrie.
Now gather vp fruit,
of euery lust.
Marsh wall to shight,
strength now or good night.
Mend wals of mud,
for now it is good.
Others sorts is of sand,
quick set out of hand.
To plots not full,
ad bremble and hull.
For set no bar,
whilst month hath an R.
Like nots thou shalt,
for making of malt:
Brew now to last,
till winter be past.

Thus ends Octobers short remembrances.

Octobers husbandry.

Chap. 37.

October good blast:
To blow the hog mast:
Fragaiten month past,
Doe now at the last.

NOw lay vp thy barly land, drie as ye can,
when euer ye sow it, so looke for it than:

Get daily aforehand, be neuer behinde,
leaft winter preuenting, doe alter thy minde,
2 Who layeth vp fallow, too soone or too wet,
with noyanses manie, doth barlie beset:
For weed and the water so soketh and sucks,
that goodnes from either, it vtterly plucks.
3 Greene Rie in September, when tunely thou hast,
Wheat sowing. October for wheat sowing, calleth as fast:
If weather will suffer, this councell I giue,
leaue sowing of wheat, before Hallowmas eue.
4 Where wheat vpon edish, ye minde to bestow,
let that be the first, of the wheat ye doe sow:
He seemeth to hart it, and comfort to bring,
Best wheat first sowne. that giueth it comfort of Michaelmas spring.
5 White wheat vpon pease eteh doth grow as he would
but fallow is best, if we did as we should:
Yet where, how and when, ye intend to begin,
let euer the finest, be first sowen in.
6 Who soweth in raine, he shall reape it with teares,
who soweth in harmes he is euer in feares:
Who soweth ill seed, or defraudeth his land,
hath eie sore abroad, with a corsie at hand.
7 Seed husbandly sowne, water furrow thy ground,
that raine when it commeth, may run away round:
Then stir about Nicoll, with arrow and bow,
take peny for killing, of euery crow.

A digression to the vsage of diuers countries concerning Tillage.

8 Ech soile hath no liking of euery graine,
nor barley and wheat, is for euerie vaine:
Yet know I no country, so barran of soile,
but some kind of corne, may be gotten with toile.
9 In Brantham where rie but no barly did grow,
good barly I had, as many did know:

Fiue seame of an aker, I truelie was paid,
for thirtie lode muck, of ech aker so laid.
10 Suffolke againe, whereas wheat neuer grew,
good husbandry vsed, good wheatland I knew:
This prouerbe, experience long agoe gaue,
that nothing who practiseth, nothing shal haue.
11 As grauell and sand, is for rie and not wheat,
or yeeldeth her burthen, to tone the more great:
So peason and barlie, delight not in sand,
but rather in claie, or some rattener land.
12 Wheat sometime is steelie, or burnt as it growes,
for pride or for pouertie, practise so knowes:
Too lustie of courage, for wheat doth not well,
nor after sir peeler, he loueth to dwell.
13 Much wetnes, hog rooting, and land out of hart,
makes thistles a number, forthwith to vpstart:
If thistles so growing, proue lustie and long,
it signifieth land, to be lustie and strong.
14 As land full of tilth, and in hartie good plight,
yeelds blade to a length, and increaseth in might:
So crop vpon crop, vpon whose courage we doubt,
yeelds blade for a brag, but it holdeth not out.
15 The straw and the eare, to haue bignes and length,
betokeneth land, to be good and in strength:
If eare be but short, and the straw be but small,
it signifieth barenes, and barren withall.
16 White wheat, or else red, red riuet or white,
farre passeth all other, for land that is light:
White pollard or red, that so richly is set,
for land that is heauie, is best ye can get.
17 Maine wheat that is mixed with white & with red,
is next to the best, in the market mans hed:
So Turkey or Purkey wheat, many doe loue,
because it is flourie, as others aboue.

18 Gray wheat is the grosest, yet good for the clay,
though worst for the market, as farmer may say:
Much like vnto rie, be his properties found,
coorse flower, much bran, and a peeler of ground.
19 Otes, rie or else barlie and wheat that is gray:
brings land out of comfort, and soone to decay:
One after another, no comfort betweene,
is crop vpon crop, as will quickly be seene.

Crop vpon crop.

20 Still crop vpon crop, many farmers doe take,
and reape little profit, for greedinesse sake.
Though bread corne & drink corne, such croppers do stad
count peason or branke, as a comfort to land.
21 Good land that is seuerall, crops may haue three,
in champion country, it may not so be:
Tone taketh his season, as commoners may,
the tother with reason, may otherwise say.
22 Some vseth at first, a good fallow to make,
to sow thereon barly, the better to take:
Next that to sow pease, and of that to sow wheat,
then fallow againe, or lie lay for thy neat.
23 First rie and then barlie, the champion says,
or wheat before barlie, be champion waies:
But brinke before bread corne, with middlesex men,
then lay on more compas, and follow agen.
24 Where barlie ye sow, after rie or else wheat,
if land be vnlustie, the crop is not great:
So lose yee your cost, to your corsie and smart,
and land ouerburdened is cleane out of hart.
25 Exceptions take, of the champions land,
from lying along, from that at thy hand:
(Just by) ye may comfort, with compas at will,
far off ye must comfort, with fauour and skill.
26 Where rie or else wheat, either barlie ye sow,
let codware be next, thereupon for to grow:

Thus hauing two crops, whereof codware is ton,
thou hast the lesse neede, to lay cost thereupon.
27 Some far fro the market, delight not in pease,
for that erie champion they seeme not to please:
If vent of the market place, serue the not well,
set hogs vp a fatting, to drone or to sell.
28 Two crops of a fallow, inricheth the plough,
though tone be of pease, it is land good inough:
One crop and a fallow, some soile will abide,
where if ye goe further, lay profit aside.
29 Where peason ye had, and a fallow thereon,
sow wheat ye may well, without dooing thereupon:
New broken vp land, or with water opprest,
or ouermuch dunged, for wheat is not best.
30 Where water all winter, anoieth too much,
bestow not thy wheat, vpon land that is such:
But rather sow Otes, or else bullimong thare,
gray peason or runciuals, fitches or tare.
31 Sow acorns ye owners, that timber doe loue,
sowe haw and rie with them, the better to proue:
If cattell or conny, may enter to crop,
yong Oxe is in danger, of loosing his top.
32 Who pescods delighteth to haue with the furst,
if now he doe sow them, I thinke it not worst:
The greener thy peason, and warmer thy roome,
more lusty the layer, more plenty they come.
33 Goe plow vp or delue vp, aduised with skill,
the bredth of a ridge, and in length as ye will:
Where speedy quickset, for a fence ye will draw,
to sow in the seed of the bremble and haw.
34 Though plentie of acorns, the porkling to fat,
not taken in season, may perish by that:
If ratling or swelling, get once in the throat,
Thou losest thy porkling, a crowne to a groat.

Sowing of acorns.

A disease in fat hogs

35 What

who then but the miser, but openeth his doore:
At Christmas of Christ, many carols we sing,
and giue many gifts, in the ioy of that king.
At Christmas in Christ, we reioice and be glad,
as onely of whom, our comforts is had:
At Christmas we ioy, altogether with mirth,
for his sake that ioyed vs all with his birth.

A description of the time to spend.

Chap. 27.

LEt (such so fantasticall) liking not this,
nor any thing honest, that ancient is:
Giue place to the time, that so meet we do see,
appointed of God, as it seemeth to be.
At Christmas good husbands, haue corne on the ground,
in barne and in soller, worth many a pound:
With plenty of other things, cattell and sheepe,
all sent them no doubt, good houses to keepe.
At Christmas the hardnes of winter doth rage,
a griper of all things and specially age:
Then lightly poore people, the yong with the old,
be sorest oppressed with hunger and cold.
At Christmas by labor, is little to get:
that wanting, the poorest in danger are set,
What season then better of all the whole yeare,
thy needy poore neighbour to comfort and cheere.

Against fantasticall scrupulositie.

Chap. 28.

AT this time & that time, some make a great matter,
some help not but hinder the poore with their clatter.
Take custome from feasting, what commeth then last,
where one hath a dinner, a hundred shall fast.
To dog in the manger, some liken I could,
that hay will eate none, nor let other that would:
Some scarce in a yeare, giue a dinner or two,

nor well can abide any other to do.
Play thou the good fellow, seeke none to misdeeme,
disdaine not the honest, though merry seeme,
For oftentimes seene, no more very a knaue,
then he that doth counterfet most to be graue.

Christmas husbandly fare. Chap. 29.

GOod husband and huswife, now chiefly be glad,
things handsome to haue, as they ought to be had:
They both prouide, against Christmas doe come,
to welcome good neighbor good cheere to haue some,
Good bread and good drinke, a good fire in the hall,
brawne, pudding and louse, & good mustard withall:
Beefe, mutton and porke, shread pies of the best,
pig, veale, goose and capon, and turkey well drest,
Cheese, apples and nuts, iolly carols to heare,
as then in the country is counted good cheere,
What cost to good husband is any of this?
good houshold prouision onely it is,
Of other the like, I leaue out a meny,
that costeth the husbandman neuer a peny.

¶ A Christmas Caroll of the birth of Christ,
vpon the tune of king Salomon.
Chap. 30.

WAs not Christ our Sauiour,
sent to vs from God aboue,
not for our good behauiour:
but onely of his mercy and loue.
If this be true as true it is,
truly indeed:
great thankes to God to yeeld for this,
then had we need.
2 This did our God for very troth,
to traine to him the soule of man,

and iustly to performe the oth:
to Sara and to Abraham than,
That through his seed all nations should,
most blessed bee:
As in due time performe he would,
as now wee see.

3 Which wondrously is brought to passe,
and in our sight alreadie done,
by sending as his promise was,
to comfort vs his onely sonne,
euen Christ (I meane) that virgins child,
in Bethlem borne:
that Lambe of God, that Prophet milde,
with crowned thorne.

4 Such was his loue to saue vs all,
from danger of the curse of God,
that wee stood in by Adams fall,
and by our owne deserued rod,
That through his bloud and holy name,
who so beleeues:
and flie from sinne and abhor the same,
free mercy he giues.

5 For these glad newes this feast doth bring,
to God the Sonne and holy Ghost,
let man giue thanks, reioyce and sing:
from world to world, from coast to coast,
For all good gifts so many waies,
that God doth send:
let vs in Christ giue God the praise,
till life shall end. T. Tusser.

At Christmas be merry and thankfull withall,
And feast thy poore neighbours the great and the small:
Yea, all the yeere long, to the poore let vs giue,
Gods blessing to follow vs whiles we doe liue.

¶ Ianuaries

Chap. 31.

BId Christmas adew,
thy stock now renew.
2 Who killeth a neat,
hath cheaper his meat.
Fat home fed souse,
is good in a house.
3 Who dainties loue,
a begger shall proue.
Who alwaie sels,
in hunger dwels.
4 Who nothing saue,
shall nothing haue.
5 Lay durt vpon heaps,
some profit it reaps.
When weather, is hard,
get muck out of yard.
A fallow bestow,
where pease shall grow.
Good peason and white,
a fallow will quite.
6 Goe gather quickset,
the yongest to get.
Dig garden, stroy mallow
set willow and sallow.
Greene willow for stake,
in banke will take.
7 Let Dow go to buck,
with cony good luck.
Spare labour for money,
store borough with cony.
Get warrener bound,
to virmine thy ground.
Fied doues but kill not,
if lose them ye will not.
Doue-house repaire,
make doue hole faire.
For hop ground cold,
doue dong worth gold
8 Good gardener mine,
make garden fine.
Set garden pease,
and beanes if ye please,
Set respis and rose,
yoong roots of those.
9 The timely buier,
hath cheaper his fire.
10 Som burns without wit,
some fierlesse sit.
11 Now season is good,
to lop or fell wood.
Prime trees some allows,
for cattel to brows.
12 Giue sheep to their fies,
the mistle of trees.
13 Let lop be thorne,
that hinder corne.
Saue edder and stake,
strong hedge to make.
14 For sap as ye know,
let one bough grow.
Next yeare ye may,
that bough cut away.
15 A lesson good,
to increase more wood.
16 Saue crotches of wood,
saue spars and stud.
Saue hop for his dole,
the strong long pole.
17 How euer ye scotch.
saue pole and crotch.
18 Frō Christmas to May,
weake cattell decay.
19 With vergis acquaint,
poore bullock so faint.
This medicine approued,
is for to be loued.

20 Let

20 Let plaister lye,
thrée daies to dry.
Too long if ye stay,
taile rots away.
21 Ewes ready to yeane,
craues ground rid cleane.
Kéep shéep out of bryers,
kéepe beast out of miers.
22 Kéepe bushes from bill,
till hedge ye will.
Best had for thy turne,
their rootes go and burne.
23 No bushes of mine,
if fence be thine.
24 In stubbed plot,
fill hole with clot:
25 Rid grasse of bones,
of stickes and stones.
26 Warme barsh giue lambs,
good food to their dams.
Looke dayly well them,
least dogs vndo them.
27 Yong lambe well sold,
fat lambe worth gold.
28 Kéepe twins for bréede,
as ewes haue néede.
29 One calfe if it please ye,
now reared shall ease ye.
Calues likely reare,
at rising of yeare.
Calue large and leane,
is best to weane.
30 Calfe lickt take away,
and house it ye may.
This point I allow,
for seruant and cow.
31 Calues yonger then other,
learnes one of another.
32 No danger at all,
to geld as they fall.
Yet Michell cries,
please butchers eyes.
33 Sow ready to fare,
craues huswiues care.
34 Leaue sow but fiue,
the better to thriue.
35 Weane such for store,
as sucks before.
Weane onely but thrée,
large bréeders to be.
36 Lamb, bulchin and pig,
geld vnder the big.
37 Learne wit sir dolt,
in gelding of colt.
38 Geld yong thy filly,
else perish will ginny.
Let gelding alone,
so large of bone.
By breathly tits,
few profit hits.
39 Bréed euer the best,
and do off the rest,
Of long and large,
take huswife a charge.
40 Good cow and good ground,
yéelds yearly a pound.
Good faring sow.
holds profit with cow,
41 Who kéepes but twaine,
the more may gaine.
42 Tieth iustly good garson,
else driue will the parson.
43 Thy garden twifallow,
stroy hemlocke and mallow.
44 Like practise they proue,
that hops doe loue.

45 Now

45 Now make and wand in,
trim bower to stand in.
Leaue wadling about,
til arbor be out.
46 Who now sowes otes,
gets gold and grotes.
Who sowes in May,
gets little that way.
47 Go breake vp land,
get mattock in hand.
Stub root so tough,
for hurting of plough.
48 What greater crime,
than losse of time.
46 Lay land for lease,
breake vp if ye please.
But fallow not yet,
that hast any wit.
50 Where drinke ye sow,
good tilth bestow.
51 Small profit is found,
by peeling of ground.
52 Land past the best,
Cast vp the rest.

Thus endeth Ianuaries abstract, agreeing with Ianuaries husbandry:

Other short remembrances.

Get pulling hooke firs,
for broome and firs.
Plucke broome, broome still,
cut broome, broome kill.
Broome plucke by and by,
breake vp for rie.
Friend ringle thy hog,
or looke for a dog.
In casting prouide,
for seed lay aside.
Get dung friend mine,
for stocke and vine.
If earth be not soft,
go dig it aloft.
For quagmire get bootes,
stub alders and rootes.
Hop poles wax scant,
for poles mo plant.
Set chesnut and walnut,
set filberd and smalnut.
Peach plumtree and cherry,
yong bay and his berry.
Or set their stone,
vnset leaue out none.
Sow kernels to beare,
of apple and peare.
All trees that beare gum,
set now as they cum.
Now set or remoue,
such stockes as ye loue.

Here ends Ianuaries short remembrances.

Of trees or rootes to be set or remoued.

1 Apple trees of all sorts.
2 Apricockes.
3 Barberies.
4 Bullesse blacke and white.
5 Cherries red and blacke.
6 Chestnuts.
7 Cornet plums.
8 Damsens white and blacke.
9 Filberds red and white
10 Gooseberies,
11 Grapes white and red.
12 Greene or grasse plums.
13 Hurtleberies.
14 Medlers or Marles.

15 Mulberies

15 Mulberies.
16 Peach white and red.
17 Peares of all sorts.
18 Pearplums black and yellow.
19 Quince trees.
20 Respis.
21 Reisons.
22 Small nuts.
23 Strawberies red & white.
24 Seruice trees.
25 Walnuts.
26 Wardens white and red.
27 Wheat plums,
Now set ye may,
the box and bay,
Haithorne and prim,
for clothes trim.

¶ Ianuaries husbandry.

Chap. 32.

A kindly good Ianuarie,
Freeseth pot by the feere:
Forgotten mouth past,
Doe now at the last.

Husbandly lessons.

VVHen Christmas is ended, bid feasting adue,
goe plaie the good husband, thy stock to reneue:
Be mindfull of rearing, in hope of a gaine,
dame profit shall giue thee reward for thy paine.
2 Who both by his calfe, and his lambe will be knowne,
may well kill a neat, and a sheepe of his owne:
And he that can reare vp a pig in his house,
hath cheaper his bacon, and sweeter his souse.
3 Who eateth his veale, pig and lambe beeing froth,
shall twise in a weeke, go to bed without broth:
Vnskilfull that passe not, but sell away sell,
shall neuer haue plenty, where euer they dwell.
4 Be greedie in spending, and carelesse to saue,
and shortly be needy, and ready to craue:
Be wilfull to kill, and vnskilfull to store,
and looke for no foizon, I tell thee before.
5 Laie dirt vpon heapes, faire yard to be seene,
if frost will abide it, to field with it cleene,
In winter a fallow, some loue to bestow,
where pease for the pot, they intend for to sow.
6 In making or mending, as needeth thy ditch,
get set to quickset it, learne cunningly which,

In

In hedging (where clay is) get stake as ye know:
of popler and willow, for fewell to grow.
7 Leaue killing of cony, let Do go to bucke,
and vermine thy burrow for feare of ill lucke:
Feed doue (no more killing) old doue-house repaire,
saue doue doong for hopyard, when house ye make faire.
8 Dig garden, stroy mallow, now may you at ease,
and set as a dainty, thy runcifall pease. Runciuall peason.
Go cut and set roses, choose aptly the plot,
the rootes of the yongest, are best to be got.
9 In time go and bargaine, least worser ye fall,
for fewell for making, for cariage and all:
To buy at the stub, is the best for the buyer,
More timely prouision, the cheaper is fier.
10 Some burneth a load at a time in his hall,
some neuer leaue burning, till burnt they haue all:
Some making of hauocke, without any wit,
make a many poore soules, without fire to sit.
11 If frost do continue, this lesson doth well
for comfort of cattell, the fewell to fell:
From euery tree the superfluous bowes,
now prune for thy neat, thereon to go brouse.
12 In pruning and trimming; all manner of trees,
reserue to each cattell, their properly fees:
If snow doo continue, sheep hardly that fare,
craue Mistle and Iuie, for them for to spare,
13 Now lop for thy fewell, old pollenger growne,
that hinder the corne or the grasse to be mowne.
In lopping and felling, saue edder and stake,
thine hedges as needeth, to mend or to make.
14 In lopping old Iocham, for feare of mishap,
One bough stay vnlopped, to cherrish the sap:
The second yeare after, then boldly ye may,
for dripping his fellowes, that bough cut away.

Nicholas Vdal scholmaister at Eaton.

8 From [illegible]
To learne straight [illegible]
Where sifrie [illegible]
at once I hade.
For fault but small, or none at all,
It came to passe, thus beat I was,
See Vdall see, the mercie of thee,
to mee poore Lad.

Trinitie hall in Cambridge.

9 From London hence, to Cambridge thence,
With thankes to thee, O Trinitie,
That to thy Hall, surpassing all,
I got at last:
There [illegible]
There heauen frō hel, I shifted well,
With learned [illegible]
the time I past.

Quartan ague.

10 Lōg sicknes had, thē [illegible]
To leaue my book, to proue & looke,
In court what game, by taking pain,
mought well be found:

L. paget

Lord Paget than, that noble man,
Whose soule I trust, is with the iust,
That same was he mricked me,
with many a pound.
11 When this betide, good parents dide,
One after one, till both were gone,
Whose petigree, who list may see
in Harolds booke,
Whose soules in blisse, be long yer this,
For hope we must, as God is iust,
So heere that [illegible], shall mercie heue,
that mercie looke.

The vices of the court

12 By court I side, and ten years tride,
That cards and dice, with Venus vice,

[illegible]
with some [illegible]
That [illegible]
Or beggars [illegible] as ill to hate,
By such like euils, I saw such vaines
to come to naught.
13 Yet is it not, to be forgot,
In court that some, to worship come,
And so me in time, to honour clime,
and speed full well:
Some haue such gift, that trim they shift,
Some profit make, by paines they take,
In perill much, though oft are such,
in court that dwell.
14 Whē court gan frown, & strife in to wore
And lords & knights, saw heauie sights,
Then tooke I wife, and led my life,
in Suffolke soile:
There was I faine, my selfe to traine
To learne too long, the farmers song
For hope of pelfe, like worldly elfe,
to moile and toile.
15 As in this booke, who list to looke,
Of husbandrie, and huswiferie,
There may he find, more of my mind,
concerning this.
To carke and care, and euer bare,
With losse and paine, to little gaine,
With shifts to saue, to trim sickneue,
what life it is.
16 When wife could not, through sicknes got
More toile abide, so neere sea side,
Then thought I best, from toile to rest,
and Ipswich trim.

The Nobilitie at variance in Edward the 6 daies.

At Ratwada in suffolke this booke first deuised

Ipswich cōmended.

A Towne of price, [illegible]
For quiet then, and honest [illegible]
There was I glad, [illegible]
a time to lie.
17 There left good wife, [illegible]
And there left I, house-charges lie,
For glad was hee, might [illegible] for mee,
good lucke so stood.
In Suffolke there, where enery where,
Euen of the best besides the rest,
That neuer did their friendship hide:
to doe mee good.
18 O Suffolke thou, content thee now,
That hadst the praise in those same daies
For squires & knights, that wel delights,
good house to keepe.
For Norfolke wiles, so full of guiles,
Haue caught my toe, by wiuing so,
That out to thee, I see for mee,
no way to creepe.
19 For lo, through guile, what haps the while,
Through Venus toies, in hope of ioyes,
I chanced soone, to finde a Moone,
of cheerefull hew.
Which well and fine me thought did shine,
And neuer change, a thing most strange,
Yet kept in sight, her course aright,
and compasse true.
20 Behold of truth, with wife in youth,
For ioy at large, what daily charge,
Through childrens hap, what opened gap,
to more begun:
The child at nurse, to rob the purse,
The same to wed, to troubled hed.

New maried in Suffolke.

Mistris Amy Moone.

For

For pleasure care, such onely care,
had husband wun.
21 Then did Idwell, in Diram cell,
A place for wood, that trimly stood,
With flesh and fish, as hart would wish,
but when I spide:
That lord with lord, could not accord,
But now pound he, and now pound we,
Then left I all, because such bral,
I list not bide.
22 O Southwell what, meanst thou by that,
Thou worthie wight, thou famous knight,
So me to craue, and to thy graue,
goe by and by?
O death thou foe, why didst thou so,
Ungently treat, that iewell great,
Which opt his doore, to rich and poore,
so bounteouslie?
23 There thus bestad, when leaue I had,
By death of him, to sinke or swim,
And rauens I saw, together draw,
in such a sort:
Then waies I sought, by wisdome taught,
To beare low saile, least stack should quaile,
Till ship might find, with prosperous winde,
some safer port.
24 At length by view, to shore I drew,
Discharging strait, both ship and fraight,
At Norwich fine, for me and mine,
a citie trim:
Where strangers wel, may seme to dwel,
That pitch and pay, or keepe their day,
But who that want shall find it scant,
so good for him,

Land-lord at varience.

Sir Richard Southwell.

His seauen executors.

Norwich qualities.

25 But

Master Sandford Deane of Norwich.

25 But Salisbury how, were kept my bow,
If praise from thee, were kept by me,
Thou gentle Deane, mine onely meane,
there then to liue:
Though churls such some, to craue can come,
And pray once got, regard thee not,
Yet liue or die, so will not I,
example giue.

In 138 houres I neuer made drope of water.

26 When learned men, could there nor then,
Deuise to swage, the stormie rage,
Nor yet the furie, of my dissutie,
that long I had:
From Norwich aire, in great dispaire,
Awaie to flie, or else to die,
To seeke more health, to seeke more wealth,
then was I glad.

Faiersted in Essex.

27 From thence so lent, away I went,
With sicknes worne, as one forlorne,
To house my hed, at Faiersted:
where whiles I dwelt,
The tithing life, the tithing strife,
Through tithing ill, of Jacke and Gill,
The daily paies, the miery waies,
toolong I left.

Lease for parsons life.

28 When charges grew, still new and new,
And that I spide, if parson dide,
All hope in vaine, to hope for gaine,
I might goe daunce:
Once rid my hand, of parsonage land,
Thence by and by, away went I,
To London straight, to hope and wait,
for better chaunce.

29 Well London wel, that bearst the bell,
Of praise about, England throughout,

And

And doost indeed, to such as need,
much kindnes shew
Who that with thee, can hardly agree,
Nor can well praise, thy friendly waies,
Shall friendship find, to please his mind,
in places few.

London commended.

30 As for such mates, as vertue hates,
Or he or they, that go so gay,
That needs he must, take all of trust,
for him or his:
Though such for woe, by Lothburie go,
For being spid, about Cheapeside,
Least Mercers bookes, for mony lookes,
small matter it is.

Vnthrifts order.

31 when gaines were gon, and yeeres grew on,
And death did crie, from London flie,
In Cambridge then, I found agen,
a resting plot:
In Colledge best, of all the rest,
With thanks to thee, O Trinitee,
Through thee and thine, for me & mine,
some stay I got.

The plague at London.

32 Since hap haps so, let toiling go,
Let seruing paines, yeeld forth her gaines.
Let courtly gifts, with wedding shifts,
helpe now to liue:
Let musicke win, let stocke come in,
Let wisedome craue, let reason serue,
For heere I craue, such end to haue,
as God shall giue.

Youth ill spent makes age repent.

33 Friends thus by mee, perceiue may ye,
That gentrie stands, not all by lands,
Nor all so felt, or plentie left,
by parents gift:

A lesson for yoouger brothers.

But

But now and then, of gentlemen,
The youngest sonne, is driuen to run,
And glad to seeke, from creeke to creeke,
to come by thrift.

A true lesson.

34 And more by this, to consider is,
In world is set, enough to get,
But where or when, that scarcly can,
the wisest tell:
By learning some, to riches come,
By ship and plough, some get inough,
And some so wine, that trim they thriue,
and speed full well.

Hardnes in youth not the worst.

35 To this before, adde one thing more,
Youth hardnes taught, with knowledge wrought,
Most apt do proue, to thrift and thowe,
amongst the best:
Where cocking dads, make saucie lads,
In youth so rage, to beg in age,
Or else to fetch, a Tiburne stretch,
among the rest.

36 Not rampish toy, of girle and boy,
Nor garment trim, of her or him,
In childhood spent, to fond intent,
good end doth frame:
If marke wee shall, the summe of all,
The end it is, that noted is,
which if it bide, with vertue tride,
deserueth fame.

37 When all is done, learne this my sonne,
Not friend nor skill, nor wit at will,
Nor ship nor cold, but onely God,
doth all in all:
Man taketh paine, God giueth gaine,
Man doth his best, God doth the rest,

Man

Man well intends, God foyzon sends,
else want he shall.

38 Som seek for wealth, I seeke my health,
Som seeke to please, I seeke mine ease,
Some seeke to saue, I seeke to haue
to liue vpright:
More then to ride, with pompe and pride
Or for to iet, in others bet,
Such is my skill, and shall be still,
for any wight.

39 Too fond were I, heere thus to lie,
Vnles that welth might further health,
And profit some, should therby come,
to help withall:
This causeth me, wel pleasd to be,
Such drift to make, such life to take,
Inforcing minde, remorse to finde,
As need, need shall.

40 Friend all thing waid, that heere is said
And being got, that paies the shot
Me thinke of right, haue leaue I might,
(death draweth neere:)
To seeke some waies, my God to praise,
And mercie craue, in time to haue,
And for the rest, what he thinks best,
to suffer heere.

Man doth labour and god doth blesse.

A contented minde worth all.

FINIS

L.

The Epistle to the Lord William Paget deceased, and the ouasion first of this booke. pag. 3
The Epistle to ye L. Thom. Paget second sonne & now heyre to ye L. Ctill. Paget his Father. 5
To the Reader. 9
An introduction to the booke of husbandry. 11
A preface to ye buyer of this booke. 12
The commodities of husbandry. 13
The praise of husbandrie. 13
The description of husbandry. 14
The ladder to thrift. 14
Good husbandly Lessons worthy to be followed of such as will thriue. 16
An habitation enforced, better late then neuer, vpon these words. Sit downe Robin and rest thee. 23
The Farmers daily diet. 23
A description of the properties of winds all the times of the yeare. 24
Of the planets. 25
Septembers abstract. 26
Other short remembrances for September. 28
Septembers husbandrie. 28
A digressiō to husbandly furniture. 29
The residue of Septēbers husbandry agreeing with his former abstract. 32
Octobers abstract. 35
Other short remembrances for October. 37
Octobers husbandry. 37
A digression to the vsag of diueres countries concerning tillage 38
The residue of Octobers husbandry, agreeing wt his former abstract. 39
Nouembers abstract. 34
Other short remembrances for November. 44
Nouembers husbandry agreeing with his former abstract. 44
Decembers abstract. 47
Short remembrances for December. 48
Decembers husbandry agreeing with his former abstract. 48
A digression to hospitalitie. 51
A discription of trees & the yeare. 52
A description of the [illegible] and riches. 52
A description of [illegible]. 53
A description of the feast of the birth of Christ commonly called Christmas. 53
A description of apt time to [illegible]. 54
Against fantasticall scruplenes. 54
Christmas husbandly fare. 55
A Christmas carol of the birth of Christ, vpō ye tune of king Salomō 55
Januaries abstract. 57
Other short remembrances for Januarie. 59
Of trees or roots to bee set or removed. 59
Januaries husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 60
Februaries abstract. 66
Other short remembrances for Februarie. 67
Februaries husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 68
Marches abstract. 70
Short remembrances for March. 71
Seedes & hearbes for the kitchin. 72
Hearbes & roots for sallets & sauce 72

Hearbes

Hearbes or rutes to boile in [illegible] 73
[illegible] hearbes of all sorts. 73
Hearbs, branches and flowers for [illegible] and pots. 73
Hearbes to still in summer. 74
[illegible] hearbes to [illegible] garden for phisick not [illegible] 74
Marches husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 75
Aprils abstract. 78
Aprils husbandry agreeing with his former abstract. 79
A digression to dairy matters. 81
A lesson for dairie made Cissie of [illegible] guestes 82
Maies abstract. 83
Other short remembrances for Maie 84
Maies husbandry agreeing with his former abstract. 84
Junes abstract. 89
A lesson of hopyard 89
Junes husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract 89
A lesson where and when to plant good hopyard. 91
Julies abstract 92
Julies husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 93
Augusts abstract. 95
Workes after harvest. 96
Augusts husbandrie agreeing with his former abstract. 97
Workes after harvest. 100
Corne harvest equally divided into ten parts. 104
A briefe conclusion in verse every word beginning with a T. 104
[illegible] age from seaven yeeres to [illegible] 105
Another [illegible] of the nature of [illegible] age. 105
A comparison [illegible] good husbandry and bad 105
A comparison between a Champion countrie and severall. 106
The description of an envious and naughtie neighbour. 112
A sonnet against a slanderous young 113
A Sonnet upon the authours first seaven yeeres service. 113
The Authours dialoug betweene two Batchelers, of wiving and thriving by affirmation, and objection 113
The wedded mans [illegible] taking up the matter of wiving & thriving 118
How ewes should bee used that are neere lambing.. 62
How lambs should be used when they are yong. 63
What times are most meet for rearing of calves. 63
How to cure the wrigling of the tayle in a sheepe or lambe. 85
Of gelding horse colts. 64
How to have a large breed of hogs 64
A medicine for faint cattle. 62
How to salle how teeth in abulock. 62
How to prevent the breeding of the bots in horses. 50
A medicine for the cow-laske. 42
Of burying dead cattle. 42
A way how to preserve bees. 51
what is to be done to [illegible] hogs 42
What times are most meet for letting of horses blood. 50

The end of the Table of husbandry